



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

THE STUDENTS' SERIES
OF LATIN CLASSICS

LIVES OF
CORNELIUS NEPOS

FLAGG

due T 1045.390.895



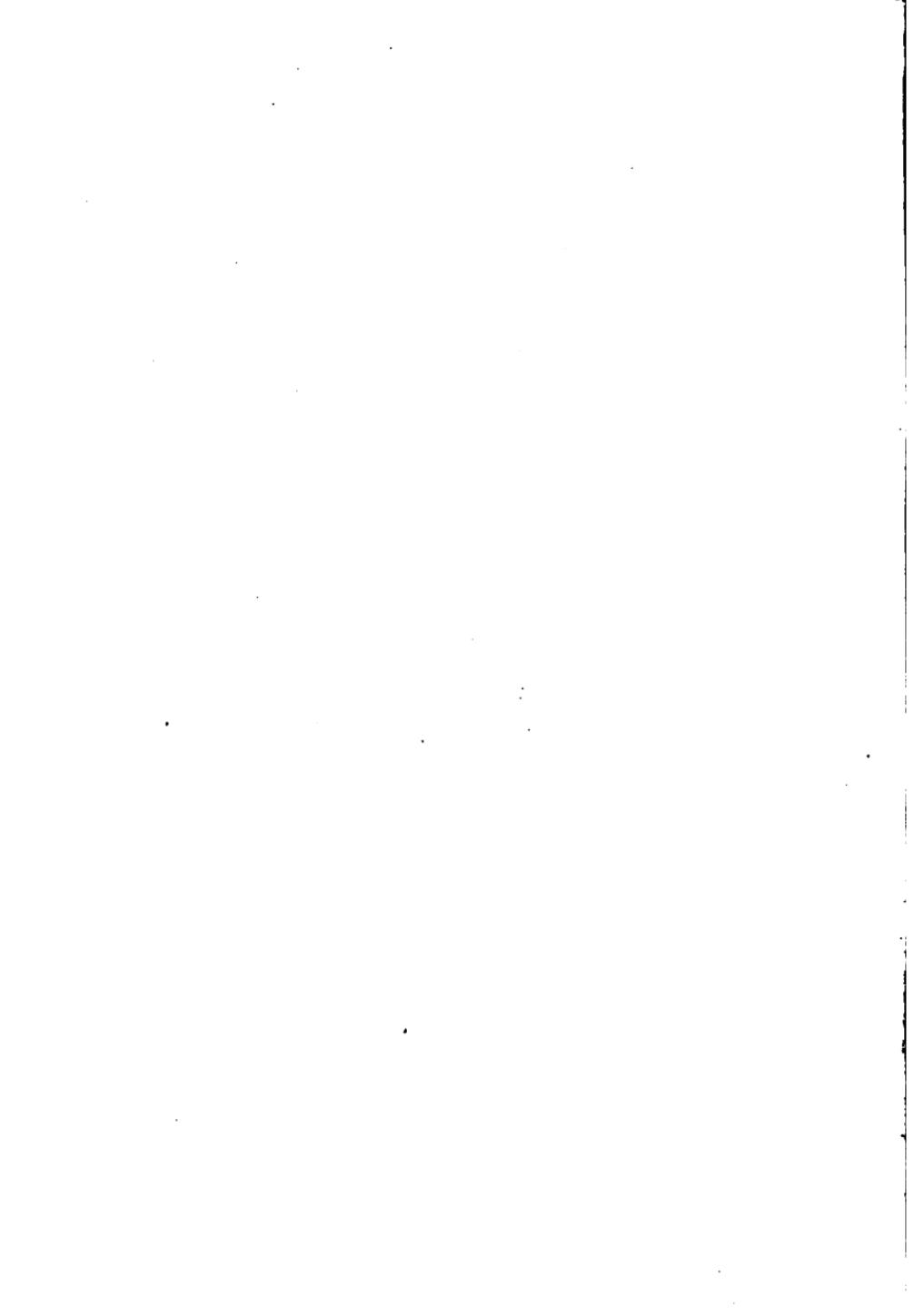
Harvard College Library

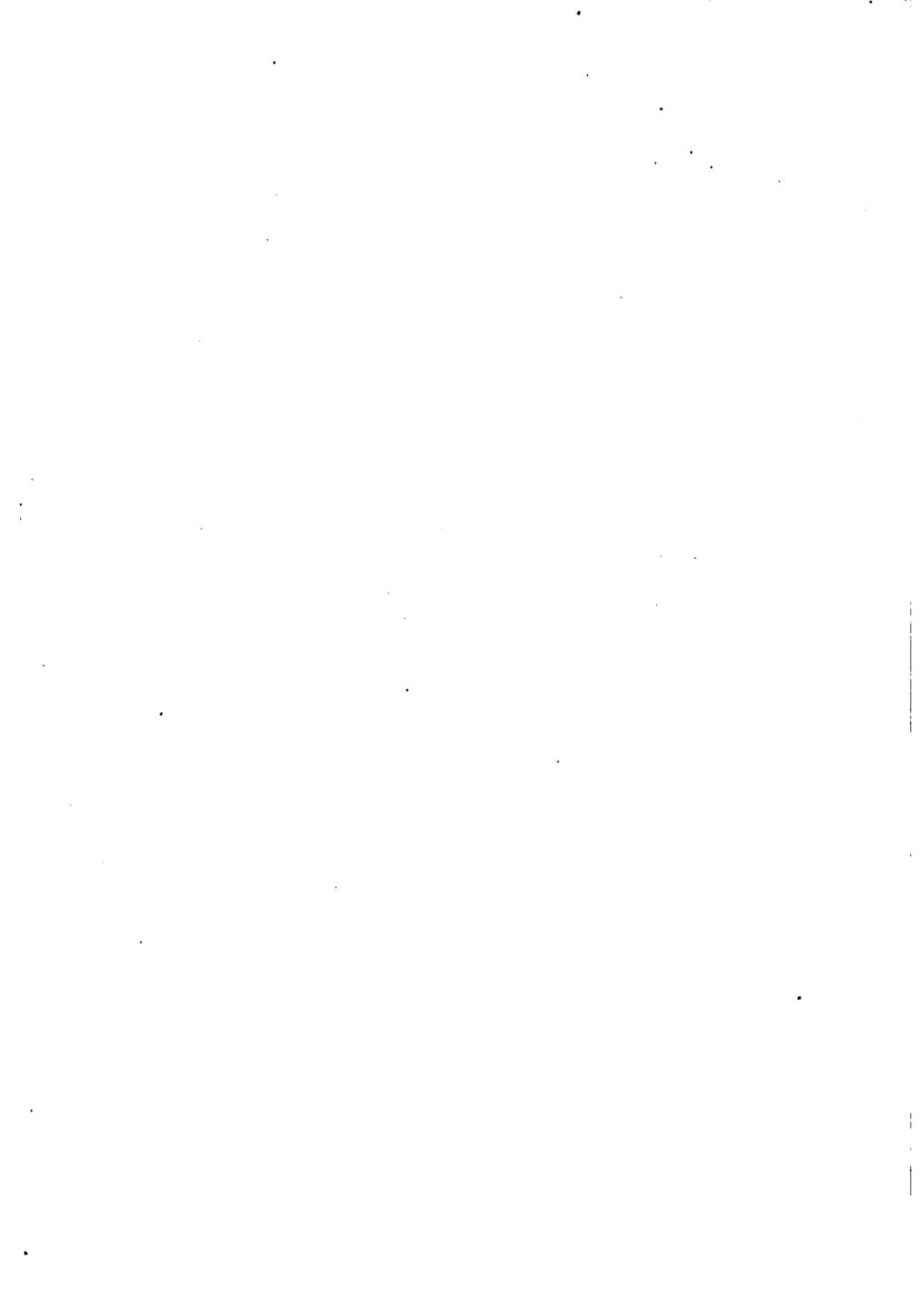
FROM

Trans. from
Edu. Dept. Library



3 2044 081 497 935





1942

The Students' Series of Latin Classics

THE

LIVES OF CORNELIUS NEPOS

EDITED

WITH NOTES

AND

AN INTRODUCTION ON THE RAPID READING OF
LATIN AND THE ART OF TRANSLATION

BY

ISAAC FLAGG

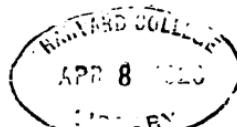
UNIVERSITY OF CALIFORNIA



LEACH, SHEWELL, AND SANBORN

BOSTON NEW YORK CHICAGO

Edue T 1045.390.895



Marked and
Enclosed in
Envelope

COPYRIGHT, 1895,
By ISAAC FLAGG.

Norwood Press:
J. S. Cushing & Co. — Berwick & Smith.
Boston, Mass., U.S.A.

INTRODUCTION.

NEPOS' *Lives* is a work so well adapted to the wants of young readers that it might almost have been written expressly for pedagogic use. Even its defects lend it a certain merit, when considered as a schoolbook. If the biographies are for the most part scrappy and superficial, it is because they were addressed to an unlearned public by a writer himself uncritical and simple-minded. Had Nepos been a trained historian, he would hardly have preserved his familiar and easy manner. The *Lives*, however, are no mere epitomes. They are redeemed by their distinctly anecdotal character, as well as by the fresh feeling and evident sincerity of the writer. Admiration of his heroes leads him often, to be sure, to exaggerate their virtues and achievements in a boyish way; but the admiration is always real, the sympathy is with noble things, the simple pathos is genuine. Nepos was chiefly concerned with his subject-matter, the little story that he had to tell. Hence, though properly artistic, as every ancient author was in some measure bound to be, he is not rhetorical or affected. His faults as a writer are occasioned by too little rather than too much attention to the strict demands of literary form and usage.¹

¹ The Latin Conference of the 'Committee of Ten' has recommended that 'a portion of the *Lives* of Cornelius Nepos should be substituted for a part or the whole of Caesar's *Gallic War*' in the preparatory course. The recommendation will help to restore to its rightful place a book which has been strangely excluded of late from American schools. Thirty-five years ago, at Andover Phillips Academy for example, a good part of Nepos used to be read, also Sallust's *Catiline*,

Learners of Latin, so far as reading is concerned, must deal with their first author precisely as they will have to deal with later ones. The chapters of a book must be read and re-read, aloud and carefully, before they can be analyzed or translated. If the natural order of approach may ever be safely disregarded, the advanced student can more safely allow himself to disregard it than the beginner. Supposing Nepos to be the first Latin author taken up by a class after acquiring from a preliminary manual some familiarity with the fundamental principles of the grammar, and the simpler combinations of word and phrase, to allow such a class to puzzle out and patch together the author's meaning by slow analysis through an English medium before repeatedly exercising them in rapid rhythmical reading of the Latin text in large masses, with a view to the combined effects upon the ear and mind, is a perverse and most unprofitable mode of procedure. It should be accounted as an axiom, that what an author has written must be read first and translated afterward, if translated at all, especially in the early, formative stages of the student's career.²

but no Caesar. All three authors deserve a place in the preparatory course, but Nepos is the one that ought always to be read in full, while of Caesar a single book is certainly enough. The very merit of the Commentaries constitutes their inappropriateness as a beginner's book. The Dictator himself, *homo humanissimus*, would have been sorely puzzled could he have foreseen the importance that his campaign-notes were to assume in the education of youth. The Lives, on the other hand, with their varied and instructive subject-matter, are full of human interest, while offering a *minimum* of difficulty in the language.

² By rapid reading we mean *reading*, as distinguished from the common practice of translating Latin books without reading them. So the phrase 'reading at sight' has come to be used in a peculiar way, in the warfare that is being waged against the same preposterous habit. With translation at sight, in the proper sense of examination upon passages previously unseen, *ad aperturam libri*, we are not concerned in this Introduction. Rapid reading of Latin—neither more nor less rapid than is suited to the passage in hand, *untranslated* reading, so far from being an unstudied performance, calls for study of the most genuine and thoughtful character. But the first stage of that study,

It is well to print the text of Latin books intended for young readers in such a way as to facilitate to the utmost a correct and intelligent recitation of it. For the sake of an exact pronunciation of the words, the quantitative value of all the syllables can be made clear by marking every vowel that is naturally long. The mind will thus not be diverted from the sense of what is read by an effort to remember the right pronunciation of words that are comparatively unfamiliar.⁸ A guide to the proper delivery of the thought will be looked for in the punctuation. This ought to be such as to assist the reader in reproducing the sense through the sound nearly as the author himself might have wished to hear it reproduced. Although ancient and modern writing are naturally to be punctuated for the most part in the same way, yet in Latin the strong tendency to periodic structure, and the important mutual relations of arrangement and emphasis, give rise to some peculiarities of pointing. Antithetical or balanced groups need to be marked off by distinct pauses, when so arranged as to hold the mind of the

as well as its final issue, consists in the reading itself. Before doing anything else the class in Nepos should learn to read aloud by the page and paragraph 'with right accent and grace,' day after day, with a great deal of re-reading—after the model set by the teacher reading aloud to them from time to time still larger portions of the text, whole Lives, with spirit and precision.

⁸ Beginners of Latin nowadays are fortunate in using books so printed as to enable them to learn the vowel quantities in a natural way. We are led to fear, however, that here, as elsewhere, theory is often allowed to take the place of practice. If an exact quantitative pronunciation of words were insisted upon from the very beginning, right reading would soon become a second nature. No learner thus trained would find the least difficulty in re-iting Latin verses as they should be recited, that is by ear, without thought of the metrical scheme. After once learning an exact pronunciation the reader will no longer need the printed marks. It would be well, however, if the ablative ending *ā* were indicated in all prose writing, and if such forms as *pervenit* and *pervēnit* were regularly distinguished. A Roman speaker could make himself intelligible only by carefully observing such distinctions, and why should that which the hearer needed be denied to the reader?

hearer in suspense to the end of the series. This is true, not of clauses only, but also of single words and phrases, with their various degrees of weight and significance. The Roman writer, as a rule, emphasized an idea by giving it a foremost place; its emphasis and prominent position were often to be determined largely by the pause preceding it. In many respects, however, the classical Latin needs less frequent marking to guide the eye and ear than most modern writing needs. Its elaborate system of inflected forms is helpful in this regard; its rhythmical qualities are superior, and the ancient writer was carefully attentive to the artistic combination of the effects of sense and sound. In a good Latin author much of the rhythmical grouping cannot fail to be instinctively seized by the practised and interested reader. Too frequent punctuation would tend to break the easy rapid flow of the discourse and diminish its power. The comma is needed, not to indicate necessary relations of grammar or of logic, but chiefly as a guide to the proper distribution of emphasis, and to mark rhetorical symmetry and perspective.⁴

The Latin occasionally demands a pause that might fail to be rightly placed by one unfamiliar with the idiom. *Hāc rē audīta barbarus, nihil dōlī subesse crēdēns, postridiē aliēnissimō sibi locō . . . cōnflīxit.* (II. 4.) The division after *barbarus* is not only suggested by the cadence and the symmetry of the *cola*, but is required by the emphasis. On the other hand, the

⁴ A 'member' of discourse, the Greek *κῶλον*, is thus defined by the Auctor ad Herennium, IV. 19, 26: *membrum appellatur res breviter absoluta, sine totius sententiae demonstratione.* Its rhythmical character is indicated in the definition given by Quintilian, IX. 4, 123: *membrum est sensus numeris conclusus, sed a toto corpore abruptus et per se nihil efficiens.* Not by any means all of the groups which the ancients would have counted as *cola* need to be indicated by punctuation. On the other hand, some of our pointing would probably have seemed strange to them; for example the comma before and after vocatives, and in many cases of apposition. A comma should never be so placed as to suggest a pause that is positively wrong, thus disturbing the mind as well as offending the ear, if not totally disregarded.

context of the passage quoted shows that *barbarus* does not need to be emphasized. That the first *colon*, as indicated above, forms by itself a collocation perfectly natural to the Roman ear is shown by such sentences as the following. *Huius Pausaniās voluntāte cōgnitā, in sūspiciōnem cecidit Lacedaemoniōrum.* (IV. 2.) *Hōc aeger sūmplō, sōpitus diem obiit suprēmum.* (X. 2.) Here the writer might have said, *quem aeger cum sumpsisset*; or in the first passage quoted, *quam rem cum audisset barbarus.* With the first passage compare also the following. *Illā igitur corōnā contentus Thrasybūlus, neque amplius requisiuit neque quem quam honōre sē antecēssisse existimābat.* (VIII. 4.) The pause is demanded by the negative, while the cadence produced is harmonious and satisfying.

The punctuation may be different in different periods when the grammatical construction remains the same. The following sentence is naturally recited without deliberate pausing. *Erat . . . adeō veritātis diligēns ut nē iocō quidem mentiretur.* (XV. 3.) But in the next example we must divide before *ut*, in order to bring clearly to view the antithetical relation subsisting between the two clauses that follow it. *Quem quidem sīc omni disciplinā militāri ērudīvit, ut quem ad modum quondam Fabiāni mīlītēs Rōmae, sīc Īphicratēnsēs apud Graecōs in summā laude fuerint.* (XI. 2.) A dependent clause, when placed before that to which it is subordinated, as is very often done in Latin, must always be distinctly marked off by pauses. But the same construction is sometimes to be read without division when instead of preceding it follows the main statement. Both effects are shown in the next passage. *Quārē, sī quid amicē dē Rōmānīs cogitābis, nōn imprūdenter fēceris sī mē cēlāris; cum quidem bellum parābis, tē ipsum frūstraberis sī nōn mē in eō prīcipem posueris.* (XXIII. 2.)

The construction of the ablative absolute is sometimes clearly intended by the writer to be thrown into bold relief as the concise equivalent of a clause. Often, however, this characteristic Latin idiom is seen to be too closely inwrought into the fabric

of the sentence to admit of pausing. The following passage will serve to illustrate both forms. *Hāc pūgnā pūgnātā, Rōmam p̄f̄fectus nūllō resistente, in prop̄inquis urbi montibus morātus est.* (XXIII. 5.) A very noteworthy form of the absolute construction is when a relative clause forms the subject of the participle. *Nanque, undique qui Athēniēnsium rēbus studiūssent ēiec̄t̄s, decem dēlēgerat in unāquāque cīvitātē, etc.* (VI. 1.) Sentences of this character are never intelligibly punctuated in the editions.

The style of Nepos is well suited for early practice in rapid reading. There is a prevailing clearness and simplicity of the thought, with sufficient perspicuity, and in the main a straightforward manner; and yet the structure is essentially periodic. Long and complicated periods are comparatively infrequent, and considerable skill is shown in avoiding a monotonous effect by the alternation of longer and shorter groups. The strain put upon the attention of the reader is thus less severe in Nepos than in some more elaborate writers of the same class, while he is free from the other sort of difficulty often found in the epigrammatic terseness that accompanied the reaction against the Ciceronian style. The brevity of Nepos, if sometimes a trifle barren, is never obscure nor affected. The following selection from the Life of Epaminondas is a good specimen of the author's way of handling the larger rhetorical masses. (XV. 6.)

*Idem cum in conventum vēnisset Arcadum
petēns ut societātem cum Thēbānīs et Argivis facerent
contrāque Callistratus Athēniēnsium legātus
qui ēloquentiā omnēs eō praestābat tempore
postulāret ut potius amīcītiā sequerentur Atticōrum
et in ὥrātiōne suā multa invectus esset in Thēbānōs et Argivōs
in eisque hōc posuisset
anūm advertere dēbēre Arcadēs quālēs utraque cīvitās cīvēs prō-
creāsset
ex quib̄ dē cēteris possent indicāre*

*Argivōs enim fuisse Orestem et Alcmeonem mātricidās
 Thēbis Oedipum nātum
 qui cum patrem suum interfēcisset ex mātre liberōs prōcreāsset
 huic in respondendō Epaminōndās
 cum dē cēteris perōrāsset
 postquam ad illa duo opprobria pervaenit
 admirārī sē dixit stultitiam rhētoris Attici
 quā nōn animadverteret
 innocentēs illōs nātōs domī
 scelere admissō cum patriā essent expulsi
 receptōs esse ab Athēniēnsib⁹.*

Untranslated reading of Latin, while training the ear and mind to the ancient idiom as they can be trained in no other way short of actual conversation, enables a student to acquire rapidly, through a purely natural effort, much that is obscured or lost or rendered repulsive by the usual methods of premature analysis. To require the young learner to be constantly engaged in the effort to translate, and to catechize him continually upon the grammatical principles underlying what he has to interpret, is to divert his attention in a fatal manner from that upon which the mind is naturally led to dwell in reading to matters that properly belong to the sphere of sub-conscious mental action. In reading a book there is a certain amount of conscious energy available, for the time being, and in the nature of things such energy cannot be steadily divided without serious waste of power and loss of perception. The wrong done by extended, unrelieved analytical study is twofold: it prevents the learner from seeing and feeling whole effects as such; and it destroys his relish for accessory parts and involved principles by presenting them in a false light, as if they possessed intrinsic value as ends in themselves. The careful reading and re-reading of page after page of sonorous Latin, free from the wearisome interruption of parsing and translation-work, not only brings the student daily face to face with the author and his manner,

but arouses a genuine, spontaneous spirit of scholarly inquiry into that which lies beneath. Pupils who are given to understand that their first duty is to *read* intelligently and well will reward their teachers by developing a wholesome interest in the things about which they have to read as well as in the essential facts of the language itself. "Many a boy has hated, and rightly hated, Homer and Horace the pedagogues and grammarians, who would have loved Homer and Horace the poets had he been allowed to make their acquaintance. . . . How many boys have not sympathized with Heine for hating the Romans because they invented Latin grammar? And yet they were quite right, for we begin the study of languages at the wrong end, at the end which Nature does not offer us, and are thoroughly tired of them before we arrive at them, if you will pardon the bull. But is that any reason for not studying them in the right way?" That is the best reason in the world for studying them in the right way, if they are to be studied at all, as Mr. Lowell meant to say; because we will not see our friends, the ancients, misrepresented and misunderstood.⁵

It is no paradox to affirm that the elements of the art of translation are not likely to be well learnt in our schools until the prevailing custom of translating everything is abandoned. When the fact comes to be generally recognized that the trans-

⁵ Beginners must be allowed to read a great deal of Latin, and hear a great deal read, which at first they cannot fully understand or follow. "The only way to learn to do a thing is to do it," as Professor Greenough remarks in connection with this subject: *Introduction to Quintus Curtius*, edited for Sight-Reading by Harold N. Fowler. Teachers should have confidence in the methods of nature and be willing to make due allowance for the effects of unconscious cerebration. It is a serious mistake to expect young learners to be able to explain everything that they can do. No teacher of preparatory Latin can afford to be unacquainted with Professor Hale's pamphlet, *The Art of Reading Latin*; but learners must not be troubled with the *science* that underlies the Art any further than is found necessary in order to clear up difficulties otherwise insuperable.

lating of Latin into English is rather an exercise in English than in Latin; that a knowledge of the Latin language is to be tested by the reading and writing of Latin and not by the reading and writing of English; and when, consequently, for the sake of a clear insight into the ancient tongue, the distorting effects of a constant obtrusion of the modern idiom shall be done away with, then, and not till then, will the beauty and usefulness of translation be rightly understood and appreciated. The mischief caused by the confusion of modern and ancient idioms is incalculable on both sides: but the harm done to English is more serious than the hindrance thus offered to progress in true classical learning; and experience leads us to believe that the average student of Latin in our American schools receives an injury from the habit of translating which is permanent and irreparable. Translation may be successfully taught in any school, and good translation may be strictly enforced with all students, but only if its exercise is confined to very limited portions of the whole amount of Latin read. "In the classical schools, teachers of Greek and Latin may do much to help the cause of good English without going out of their way or of what should be their way. They may insist, for example, that every translated sentence, whether spoken or written, shall be a good English sentence at all points. . . . The truth is that the study of other languages than our own, whether ancient or modern, may be so pursued as to harm the cause of good English, or so pursued as to be of great service to it."⁶

⁶ From an article by Professor A. S. Hill: English in the Schools, *Harper's Magazine*, June, 1885. It is true that if translation were rightly taught from the beginning it might be constantly applied, at least in the work of superior students, with comparatively little harm to their English. But, as we have seen, much of translation is to be avoided for the sake of free progress and true proficiency in the Latin itself; and practically, in most schools, with large classes in Latin, extended translation, even if desirable, could never be properly guarded.

Short passages selected from those portions of a Latin author which have already become familiar through repeated reading and explanation may be assigned to learners for translation, to be presented either orally or in writing. It is evident that the thoughtful performance of such an exercise must be based upon careful study of the assigned passage in all its details; and when the translation thus prepared comes to be presented, it should not merely be criticised as an English version, but its rationale should be probed and tested by miscellaneous questions upon the facts and principles involved in the Latin original. The best kind of intensive study may be thus combined with practice in the art of translation. At present, the sort of study commonly given to Latin books is neither intensive nor extensive, but results in a hybrid process mischievously absorbing the time that ought to be divided between wide reading on the one hand and close investigation on the other. In consequence of attempting to translate everything nothing is translated well; and this, together with the pretence of analyzing more than it is possible to analyze with care, fosters unthinking superficiality and painfully limits the amount of Latin read. No student should be allowed to attempt more translating than his ability and the time at his disposal enable him to do thoroughly well. It is advisable to make the passages designated for minute study and elaborated translation in some degree continuous, so as to form together a connected whole. In Nepos, for example, the several chapters of one of the longer Lives might be apportioned from time to time for this purpose to the various members of a class; so that a good version of the one Life could be completed while all the Lives in the book were being read. Passages offering peculiar difficulties should be turned by the teacher, as models.

The final test of a good translation is when it contains nothing which could lead one to suspect that it is a translation and not an original composition. The purpose of all translation is to reproduce ideas with exactness and, when possible, to pre-

serve the form and spirit in which they are expressed. To this end the rhetorical characteristics of the original style are highly important; the grammatical constructions, as such, are of no importance at all. Of style, however, only the larger and more salient features are capable of being even faintly preserved in a foreign idiom. For this reason the best translation of any artistic literary performance, whether in prose or verse, must fail to satisfy a reader truly conversant with the original work. As well might one try to admire the reverse side of an embroidery, to borrow the simile of Cervantes. In some cases it is not worth while to imitate an author's idiosyncrasies in the least degree, especially when translating from an ancient into a modern tongue. Any attempt to reproduce the manner of a Thucydides, for example, could at the best only create amusement as an ingenious experiment or a *tour de force*. Nevertheless, the art of translation has its use and necessity; and, when properly treated, it can be made of the highest value in education. Although the translating of Latin into English or of English into Latin is attended with peculiar difficulties, by reason of the wide difference between the ancient and modern modes of expression, yet with proper care learners of ordinary ability may be taught even here to employ successfully the elements of the art.

The primal units in translation are the ideas represented by single words. "Words are the sole elements of all literary expression; upon their weight and color depend all possible literary effects." In view of the vast importance of word-study, it is fortunate that it can be profitably pursued in a foreign language independently of connected translation. Indeed, one of the great advantages of untranslated reading consists in the fact that it leaves room for that clear objective scrutiny of the individual word which is sure to be blurred and slighted under the habit of translating. The basal meaning of every word that occurs in reading must be known, and the special shade of signification which it gains from the context must be recog-

nized, before the whole thought can be perfectly comprehended; to find the right English equivalent for a Latin word in a connected idiomatic translation of a given passage is quite another matter, and by no means necessary for clear insight in reading. It is encouraging and helpful to young learners to be enabled to perceive, as they often may, that the meaning of a word can be exactly apprehended in its Roman setting when no adequate translation of the passage containing it could be made. Indeed, the precise equivalent of a word in another language, wholly satisfactory when taken alone by itself, is sometimes quite inadmissible in rendering the combined thought of which that word is one of the elements. Thus, while words lie at the very beginning of the translator's art, to detect and seize their vague, elusive counterparts is the crown and consummation of his toil. "Translation," Rufus Choate is reported to have said, "should be pursued to bring to mind and to employ all the words you already own, and to tax and torment invention and discovery and the very deepest memory for additional, rich, and admirably expressive words."

In passing from words to phrases we enter the domain of idiom. Idiomatic structure gives the translator less difficulty in the end than is caused by words, since the ways of turning idioms, though not fixed and invariable, are comparatively definite and limited in number. To translate idioms perfectly one must be a master of the languages concerned; but only genius achieves the perfect mastery of words. The ordinary learner of Latin, however, if warned at the outset that an idiomatic phrase must not be literally translated, can gradually be made familiar with the corresponding formulas in Latin and English, so as to employ those of most frequent occurrence with some facility and skill. *In scaenam prodire ac populo esse spectaculo.* 'To come upon the stage and make a public exhibition of oneself.' (*Praef.* 5.) It is one thing to know what the predicate dative means, and quite another thing to turn it in a given instance; but in any case it must not be literally turned.

Cum tantis copiis quantas neque ante nec postea habuit quisquam. 'With a larger force than any man has possessed before or since.' (II. 2.) The difference of idiom here, is distinct enough, and the beginner may be taught never to disregard it in translating. *Haec praecipienda videntur lectoribus, ne alienos mores ad suos referant.* 'It seems well to warn my readers not to measure foreign customs by the standard of their own.' (XV. 1.) Here, the grammatical construction is untranslatable even into bad English. Would it were always thus evasive!⁷

Skilful treatment of the sentence and the period in translation is a task calling for profound study and beset with various difficulties. An intricate Latin period, however perspicuous and tuneful in the reading, will often baffle the translator who aims to preserve even the most prominent features of the original style. We may successfully imitate the manner of a Latin author in writing Latin, or the manner of an English author, if we care to attempt such a thing, in writing English; but in rendering one of these languages into the other it is generally quite enough if we can reproduce the ideas with clearness, euphony, and precision. Young students should never be required to translate highly complex and elaborate passages of Latin. The learner can be taught to read with

⁷ Translation, when not confined to its proper sphere, becomes an agent of sophistry. What is called 'literal' translation is apparently felt to be a convenient device for usurping and combining the functions of grammatical interpretation and word-definition. As a test of grammatical principle, however, all translation, whether made to offend the vernacular idiom or not, is untrustworthy and misleading. In the matter of securing a true vocabulary, the habit of translating everything, *verbatim* or otherwise, is directly opposed to distinctness of view: instead of a series of well-defined images, that untranslated reading would leave unobscured, there is the effect of blur and distortion. Finally, as regards the order of thought, to translate means mostly to destroy. As commonly practised, the translation of Latin into English not only enables both teacher and pupil to save themselves the trouble of seeing and thinking clearly, but prevents them from seeing clearly if they will. At the best, translation is but a superficial test of knowledge, as far as concerns the language from which the translating is done.

clear perception and with zest wh^{ch} he could not for a moment be expected to translate. How many a bright-minded boy or girl in our schools is repelled, in weary disgust, from the pages of Cicero or Vergil by being forced to hear their duller classmates' mockery of English, as well as by their own futile efforts to translate passages of which few adept scholars could give more than a tolerable rendering! Yet what delight would not the music and clear imagery of those authors bring to the mind of such a boy or girl, were they not obscured and caricatured by the folly and delusion of the translation-habit! You can help and inspire your best pupils by revealing to them the impossibility and the needlessness of unlimited translation. Every teacher is in duty bound to save his pupils as far as he can from the vexation and discouragement that attend all impracticable endeavor.

Not merely negative instruction, however, but some positive skill can be imparted to beginners in the translation of periods, if the approach is made gradual and the tasks are limited in extent. Passages of considerable intricacy may in the course of time, after a number of models have been presented by the teacher, be assigned for written translation, to be broken and recast as clear English seems to require. *Namque huic Miltiadi, qui Athenas totamque Graeciam liberarat, talis honos tributus est, in porticu quae Poecile vocatur cum pugna depingeretur Marathonice, ut in decem praetorum numero prima eius imago poneretur, isque hortaretur milites proeliumque committeret.* 'This man Miltiades, who had saved Athens and all Greece beside, received the following reward. When the battle of Marathon came to be the subject of a picture in the "Painted Stoa," the foremost place among the ten generals was given to the figure of Miltiades, in the act of encouraging his men at the moment of joining battle.' (I. 6.) In translating a passage of this nature, many of the individual words, and most of the grammatical constructions, as such, must be disregarded. But the order of arrangement, the natural and effective sequence of ideas, is to be preserved.

The translating of English into Latin is naturally more difficult than the translating of Latin into English and should be approached with still greater caution and deliberation. While the ability to write Latin is the one trustworthy test of a working knowledge of that language, and while the mastery of forms, syntax, and idiom is best acquired through constant practice in writing, yet such practice in the form of *translation* is the last and highest stage of the exercise, and beyond its simplest elements neither possible nor desirable for the ordinary learner. Here, as almost everywhere in modern school discipline, theory has ruinously encroached upon practice, and would-be science crowds out art. The best part of our knowledge of any language, ancient or modern, the useful body and substance of our whole linguistic outfit, consists of fine details empirically acquired. Yet the merits of a sincere and patient empiricism seem to be nowhere fairly recognized. In the ancient languages, at any rate, the truest kind of study, grounded upon diligent practical exercise and tending, through observation and memory, to the gradual assimilation of a multitude of concrete facts accepted as such without rationalizing effort, rarely finds due opportunity or encouragement. Whole pages of Latin should be written by beginners, with a great deal of help and repetition, severe criticism of errors, and very little discussion of rules. From accurate copying, with the occasional writing out from memory of passages that have been learned by heart, the pupil may advance to the writing of Latin at hearing, dictated by the teacher, at first from a familiar book, and later from some easy text previously unseen. Frequent and extended practice of this sort, until current forms and the ordinary constructions have become thoroughly familiar to the writing hand and mind, should precede anything of the nature of composition or translation.

All good writing is largely an imitative process; and this truth has of late been happily recognized in some manuals of Latin composition. As a first step toward translating English

into Latin the method of retranslation is the safest and most practicable that can be devised, since it affords no suggestion or excuse for literal, unidiomatic rendering. The next stage beyond retranslation pure and simple ought to consist in turning good English that has been made up by variation and recombination of the elements of some version from a familiar Latin original. Here, care must be taken that the student adapt his performance strictly to the Latin model before him, depending upon the English copy only for the bare ideas. The translation of original English into Latin has no place in the preparatory school nor in the prescribed work of a college. In both school and college the ability to write Latin should be made the final test of proficiency in determining any rewards or honors of scholarship. When not vitiated by accompanying questions the test of writing is thoroughgoing and infallible.

It has been possible to do no more within the limits of this Introduction than to trace the outlines of the subjects treated, while offering a few suggestions for the relief and elevation of the early teaching of Latin. We can hold but one opinion as to the true aim of such teaching; and we maintain, further, that its aim must be conceived as single and undivided. Common sense demands that a language should be studied in the first instance solely for the purpose of making use of it—the first indispensable step to all true learning, whether the goal of erudition or only that of culture mark the end. The semblance and conceit of knowledge without its substance or its power is an unhappier thing than ignorance; and the time spent upon any study of the classical languages that does not promptly enable the student to understand and enjoy the classics is worse than wasted. In a certain confusion of the aims and methods of culture with those of erudition, and in excessive protection, well calculated to breed uncertainty of purpose, we find the chief causes of that misunderstanding and obloquy with which a noble discipline has long contended.

PRAEFATIO.

Nōn dubitō fore plērōsque, Attice, quī hōc genus ¹ scriptūrae leve et nōn satis dīgnū summōrum virōrum persōnīs iūdicent, cum relātūn legent quis mūsicām docuerit Epamīnōndam, aut in ēius virtūtibūs commēmōrārī saltāsse eum commōdē scienterque tibīs cantāsse. Sed hī erunt ferē quī, expertēs litterārum ² Graecārum, nihil rēctūm nisi quod ipsōrum mōribūs cōnveniat putābunt. Eī sī didicerint nōn eadem omnībus esse honesta atque turpia, sed omnia māiōrum īstītūtis iūdicārī, nōn admirābuntur nōs in Grāiōrum virtūtibūs expōnēndīs mōrēs eōrum secūtōs. Neque enim ⁴ Cimōnī fuit turpe, Athēniēnsium summō virō, sorōrem germānam habēre in mātrīmōniō, quippe cum cīvēs ēius eōdem ūterentur īstītūtō. At id quidem nostrīs ⁵ mōribūs nefās habētūr. Māgnīs in laudibūs tōtā ferē fuit Graeciā, victōrem Olympiae citārī; in scaenām vērō prōdīre ac populō esse spectāculō, nēminī in

The *Praefatio* answers in part to a modern dedication. The present work is inscribed to T. Pomponius Atticus, the friend of Cicero.

1. *personis*: *characters*. — *relatum*: *commemoratum*. — *commemorari*: dep. on *legent*. — *commode*: *fine'y*; has reference to the rhythm (*nodus*) observed in dancing. — *tibii c.*: *played the pipes*. 3. *omnibus*: *in the eyes of all*. — *māiorum i.*: by a traditional, that is a national standard. — *Graiorum*: *Graecorum*. 4. *neque enim*: *non enim*. — *sororem g.*: see V. 1, 2. 5. *victorem*: *pred.* — *Olympiae*: *loc.*

eisdem gentibus fuit turpitudini. Quae omnia apud nōs partim infāmia partim humilia atque ab honestatē 6 remōta pōnuntur. Contrā ea, plēaque nostris mōribus sunt decōra quae apud illōs turpia putantur. Quem enim Rōmānōrum pudet uxōrem dūcere in convīvium? Aut cūius nōn māter familiās pīmum locum tenet aedium atque in celebritatē versātur? Quod multō 7 fit aliter in Graeciā. Nam neque in convīvium adhibetur nisi propinquōrum, neque sedet nisi in interiōre parte aedium quae gynaecōnitis appellātur, quō nēmō 8 accēdit nisi propinquā cōgnatiōne coniūctus. Sed hīc plūra persequī, cum māgnitudō volūminis prohibet, tum fēstīnatiō ut ea explicem quae exōrsus sum. Quārē ad prōpositum veniēmus et in hōc expōnēmus librō dē vītā excellentium imperatōrum.

I.

MILTIADES.

1 Miltiades, Cimōnis filius, Athēniēnsis, cum et antīquitatē generis et glōriā māiōrum et suā modestiā

6. *contra ea*: *on the other hand*. — *cuius*: with *mater f.* But we should say, 'In whose *house*?' — *non*: with the whole sent. — *prīmum l. aedium*: *i.e.*, the atrium, opp. to the Greek γυναικωνῖτις ('women's apartments') *in interiore parte aedium*, 7. — *in celebritatē v.*: *i.e.*, moving amid throngs of visitors. 8. *voluminīs: work*.

MILTIADES, DIED B.C. 489. — 1. *cum*: holds the mind of the reader in suspense as far as *accidit*. In Eng. the structure would be inverted, thus: M. . . . had just reached the age to realize the hopes entertained of him by his countrymen, *when it happened, etc.* — *modestia*: *modus, modestus*: σωφροσύνη, the comprehensive Greek cardinal virtue of 'soundness of mind.'

ūnus omnium māximē flōrēret, eāque esset aetāte ut nōn iam sōlum dē eō bene spērāre, sed etiam cōfidere cīvēs possent suī tālem eum futūrum quālem cōgnitum iūdicārunt, accidit ut Athēniēnsēs Chersonēsum colōnōs vellent mittere. Cūius generis cum māgnus 2 numerus esset et multī ēius dēmigratiōnis peterent societātem, ex his dēlēcti Delphōs dēliberātum missī sunt, qui cōsulerent Apollinem quō potissimum duce ūterentur. Namque tum Thrācēs eās regiōnēs tenēbant, cum quibus armīs erat dīmicandum. His cō- 3 sulentibus nōminātim Pȳthia praecepit ut Miltiadēm imperātōrem sibi sūmerent; id sī fēcissent, incepta prōspera futūra. Hōc ūrāculū respōnsō Miltiadēs, cum 4 dēlēctā manū clāsse Chersonēsum profectus, cum accēs- sisset Lēmnum et incolās ēius īinsulae sub potestātem redigere vellet Athēniēnsium, idque Lēmniī suā sponte facerent pōstulāsset: illī irrīdentēs respondērunt, tum 5 id sē factūrōs, cum ille, domō nāvibus proficīscēns, ventō aquilōne vēnisset Lēmnum. Hīc enim ventus, ab septentriōnibus oriēns, adversum tenet Athēnīs proficīscentibus. Miltiadēs, morandī tempus nōn 6 habēns, cursum dīrēxit quō tendēbat pērvenītque Chersonēsum.

1. *unus*: enforces the superlative notion.—*non iam*: *no longer*.—*quālem*, etc.: ‘as they *did* pronounce him, when tested by experience.’—*Chersonesum*: the Thracian peninsula. See Byron’s “Isles of Greece.” 2. *generis*: *i.e.*, of the class of *coloni*. Athenians in needy circumstances could better their condition greatly by settling as *κληροῦχοι* (‘lot-holders’) upon conquered lands at a distance from the mother-city. — *deliberatum*: supine.—*quo*: interrog.—*duce*: pred. abl. 3. *futura*: *sc. esse*; *i.e.*, as the Pythoness said. 4. *classe profectus*: *setting sail*. Cf. *navibus proficīscens*, below.—*id facerent*: *i.e.*, to accept Athenian domination. 5. *domo*: from Athens was of course what the Lemnians meant.—*Athenis*: *from Athens*.—*proficīscentibus*: dative.

2 Ibi brevī tempore barbarūm cōpiis disiectis, tōta re-
giōne quam petierat potitus, loca castellis idōnea com-
mūniit, multitūdinem quam sēcum dūxerat in agrīs col-
2 locāvit crebrīsque excursiōnibus locuplētāvit. Neque
minus in eā rē prūdentia quam felicitāte adiūtus est
Nam cun virtūte militum dēvicisset hostium exerci-
tūs, summā aequitāte rēs cōstituit atque ipse ibidem
3 manēre dēcerēvit. Erat enim inter eōs dīgnitāte rēgiā,
quamvis carēbat nōmine, neque id magis imperiō quam
iūstitiā cōsecūtus. Neque eō sētius Athēniēnsibus,
ā quibus erat profectus, officia praestābat. Quibus
rēbus fiēbat, ut nōn minus eōrum voluntāte perpetuō
imperium obtinēret qui mīserant, quam illōrum cum
4 quibus erat profectus. Chersonēsō tālī modō cōnsti-
tūtā, Lēmnum revertitur et ex pāctō pōstulat ut sibi
urbem trādant; illī enim dīxerant, cum ventō boreā
domō profectus eō pervēnisset, sēsē dēditūrōs: sē
5 autem domum Chersonēsī habēre. Cārēs qui tum
Lēmnum incolēbant, etsī praeter opīniōnem rēs ceci-
derat, tamen nōn dictō sed secundā fōrtūnā adversāri-
ōrum captī, resistere ausī nōn sunt atque ex īsulā
dēmigrārunt. Parī felicitāte cēterās īsulās, quae
Cycladēs nōminantur, sub Athēniēnsium redēgit pote-
stātem.

3 Eisdem temporibus Persārum rēx Dārius, ex Asiā
in Eurōpam exercitū trāiectō, Scythīs bellum īferre

2. *in agris*: upon their lands. 2. *felicitate*: good luck. 3. *nōmine*: *sc. regis*. — *neque . . . praestabat*: 'yet was he not the less active in fulfilling his obligations, etc.' 5. *Cares, etc.*: the Carian inhabitants of Lemnos. — In his first two chapters the writer confounds the Elder and the Younger Miltiades. M. I., the uncle of M. II., was the original settler in the Chersonese; but the latter was likewise despot there, and the Lemnian episode was a part of his career.

dēcrēvit. Pontem fēcit in Histrō flūmine, quā cōpiās trādūceret. Ēius pontis, dum ipse abesset, cūstōdēs relīquit p̄rincipēs quōs sēcum ex Iōniā et Aeolide dūxerat; quibus singulīs suārum urbium perpetua dederat imperia. Sic enim facillimē putāvit sē Graecā 2 lingūā loquentēs quī Asiam incolerent sub suā reten-tūrum potestātē, sī amīcīs suīs oppida tuenda trādidis-set, quibus sē oppressō nūlla spēs salūtis relinquerētur. In hōc fuit tum numerō Miltiadēs. Hīc, cum crēbrī 3 afferrent nūntiī male rem gerere Dāriū premīque ā Scythīs, Miltiadēs hortātus est pontis cūstōdēs nē ā fōrtūnā datam occāsiōnem liberandae Graeciae dimit-terent. Nam sī cum eīs cōpiīs quās sēcum trānsportā-4 rat interiisset Dāriūs, nōn sōlum Eurōpam fore tūtam, sed etiam eōs quī Asiam incolerent, Graeci genere, liberōs ā Persārum futūrōs dominātiōne et perīculō: et facile efficī posse; ponte enim rescīssō, rēgem vel hostium ferrō vel inopiā paucīs diēbus interitūrum. Ad hōc cōnsilium cum plērique accēderent, Histiaeus 5 Milēsius nē rēs cōnficerētur obstitit, dicēns nōn idem ipsīs quī summās imperī tenērent expedīre et multi-

3. **Histro**: the Danube.—**qua**: adv.—**custodes**: pred. acc., implying a purpose, in which *dum abesset* is involved. The Great King found it expedient to suppress democratical constitutions in the Greek cities of Asia Minor (Ionia and Aeolis). He felt that he could depend upon the loyalty of the Greek *τύπαροι* (*principes*) who maintained their despots (*perpetua imperia*) only through his support. 2. **sic**: explained by *si . . . tradidisset*.—**Graeca . . . loquentes**: obj. of *retenturum*.—**amicis**: the king chose to regard the despots as his 'friends' from motives of policy. Histiaeus, tyrant of Miletus, is a famous example.—**se oppresso**: *ipse si oppressus esset*.—**tum**: at the time of the affair of the bridge. 4. **Graeci genere**: cf. *Graecā lingūā loquentes*, etc., 2. Here, attracted into the rel. clause. 5. **dicens**, etc.: H. said, *non idem nobis* (the tyrants) *qui . . . teneamus expedit et multitudini* (the people). The same antithesis is marked by *ipsos* and *ipsis* below.

tūdini, quod Dāri rēgnō ipsōrum nīterētur dominatiō; quō exstinctō, ipsōs potestāte expulsōs cīvibus suis
poenās datūrōs. Itaque adeō sē abhorre ā cēterōrum
cōnsiliō ut nihil putet ipsis ūtilius quam cōfirmārī
6 rēgnū Persārum. Hūius cum sententiam plūrimi
essent secūtī, Miltiadēs, nōn dubitāns tam multis cōn-
sciīs ad rēgis aurēs cōnsilia sua pērventūra, Chersonē-
sum reliquit ac rūrsus Athēnās dēmigrāvit. Cūius
ratiō etsī nōn valuit tamen māgnōpere est laudanda,
cum amīcior omnium libertati quam suae fuerit domi-
natiōnī.

4 Dārius autem, cum ex Eurōpā in Asiam redīsset,
hortantibus amīcīs ut Graeciam redigeret in suam
potestātem, clāssem quīngentārum nāvium comparāvit
eīque Datim praefēcit et Artaphernem, hīsque ducenta
peditum, decem mīlia equitum dedit, causam inter-
serēns sē hostem esse Athēniēnsibus, quod eōrum
auxiliō Iōnēs Sardis expūgnāssent suaque praesidia
2 interfēcissent. Illī praefecti rēgi, clāsse ad Euboeam
appulsā, celeriter Eretriam cēpērunt omnēsque ēius
gentis cīvēs abreptōs in Asiam ad rēgem mīsērunt.
Inde ad Atticam accēssērunt ac suās cōpiās campum
Marathōna dēdūxērunt. Is est ab oppidō circiter
3 mīlia pāssuom decem. Hōc tumultū Athēniēnsēs tam
propinquō tamque māgnō permōtī, auxilium nūsquam
nisi ā Lacedaemoniīs petīvērunt, Phīdippumque, cur-
sōrem ēius generis quī hēmerodromoe vocantur, Lace-

3. 5. quo: *Dario*.—cīvibus s.: to their countrymen, the *multitudo* in the several cities. 6. ratio: *sententia*.

4. causam i.: *alleging*. 2. Eretriam: in Euboea, opp. the coast of Attica. The Eretrians had helped in the raid on Sardis.—*abreptos miserunt*: *abripuerunt et m.* 3. *Phidippum*: better known as *Phidippides*.—*hemerodromoe*: ήμεροδρόμοι, 'day-runners.'

daemonem misérunt, ut nūntiāret quam celeri opus
esset auxiliō. Domī autem creant decem praetōrēs 4
qui exercituī praeessent, in eīs Miltiadēm. Inter
quōs māgna fuit contentiō, utrum moenibus sē dēfen-
derent, an obviam irent hostibus aciēque dēcernerent.
Ūnus Miltiadēs māximē nitēbātur ut prīmō quōque 5
tempore castra fierent. Id sī factum esset, et cīvibus
animūm accēssūrum, cum vidērent dē eōrum virtūte
nōn dēspērārī, et hostēs eādem rē fore tardiōrēs, sī
animadverterent audērī adversus sē tam exiguis cōpiis
dīmicārī.

Hōc in tempore nūlla cīvitās Athēniēnsibus auxi- 5
liō fuit praeter Plataeēnsēs. Ea mille mīsit militū.
Itaque hōrum adventū decem mīlia armātōrum com-
plēta sunt; quae manus mīrabilī flagrābat pūgnandi
cupiditāte. Quō factum est ut plūs quam collēgāe Mil- 2
tiadēs valēret. Ēius ergō auctōritāte impulsī Athēni-
ēnsēs, cōpiās ex urbe ēdūxērunt locōque idōneō castra
fēcērunt. Dein posterō diē sub montis rādīcībus aciē 3
regiōne īstrūcta nōn apertissimā (namque arborēs
multīs locīs erant rārae) proelium commīsērunt, hōc
cōnsiliō, ut et montium altitūdine tegerentur et arbo-
rum trāctū equitātū hostiū impedīrētur. Datis, etsī 4
nōn aequom locū vidēbat suis, tamen frētus numerō
cōpiārum suārum cōflīgere cupiēbat, eōque magis, quod

4. 4. *praetores, etc.*: to represent the Greek *στρατηγοί*. 5. *primo quoque t.*: 'at the earliest possible moment.'—*castra fierent*: the same in effect as *obviam irent, acie decernerent*, above.—*auderi, etc.*: the enemy would note, *audetur adversus nos dimicari*. A double impersonal passive.

5. 2. *collegae*: the other *στρατηγοί*. 3. *tractu*: as if the trees standing here and there (*rarae*) formed a sort of *train*. 4. *suis*: with *aequom*.

priusquam Lacedaemoniī subsidiō venīrent dīmicāre
ūtile arbitrābātur. Itaque in aciem peditum centum,
equitum decem mīlia prōdūxit proeliumque commīsit.

5 In quō, tantō plūs valuerunt Athēniēnsēs ut decem pli-
cēm numerum hostiū prōfligārint, adeōque perter-
ruerint ut Persae nōn castra sed nāvēs petierint. Quā
pūgnā nihil adhūc exstitit nōbilius. Nulla enim un-
quam tam exigua manus tantās opēs prōstrāvit.

6 Cūius victōriæ nōn aliēnum vidētur quāle praemium
Miltiadi sit tribūtum docēre, quō facilius intellegī
2 possit eandem omnium cīvitātum esse nātūram. Ut
enim populū Rōmānī honōrēs quondam fuērunt rārī et
tenuēs ob eamque causam glōriōsī, nunc autem effūsi
atque obsolētī, sīc ūlim apud Athēniēnsēs fuisse reperi-
3 mus. Namque huīc Miltiadi, qui Athēnās tōtamque
Graeciam liberārat, tālis honōs tribūtus est, in porticū
quāe Poecilē vocātur cum pūgna dēpingerētur Mara-
thōnia, ut in decem prætōrum numerō pīma ēius
imāgō pōnerētur isque hortārētur mīlitēs proeliumque
4 committeret. Īdem ille populus, posteāquam māius
imperium est nactus et largitiōne magistrātuom cor-
ruptus est, trecentās statuās Dēmetriō Phalērēō
dēcrēvit.

6. *victoriae*: with *praemium*. — *alienum*: *sc. a re; out of place*.
2. *tenues*: *simple*. — *effusi*, *etc.*: *lavishly bestowed and stale*. 3. in
porticu . . . *Marathonia*: forms a part of the explanation of *talis*, but
is placed before the *ut* clause in a preparatory way. In Eng. a new
sent. would begin here. ‘When the fight came to be made the subject
of a picture in the “Painted Stoa,” the foremost place among the gen-
erals was given to the figure of M., in the act of encouraging his men
at the moment of joining battle.’ 4. The causes here assigned for Athe-
nian degeneracy apply rather to the facts of Roman history. — *decrevit*:
voted. — Demetrius of Phalerum administered the government of Athens
under Macedonian supremacy, nearly two centuries later than the time
of Miltiades.

Post hōc proelium clāsse in septuāgintā nāvium 7
 Athēniēnsēs eidem Miltiadi dedērunt, ut īsulās quae
 barbarōs adiūverant bellō persequerētur. Quō im-
 periō, plērāsque ad officium redire coēgit, nōnnūllās vī
 expūgnāvit. Ex his Parum īsulam opibus ēlātam 2
 cum īratiōne reconciliāre nōn posset, cōpiās ē nāvibus
 ēdūxit, urbem operibus clausit omnīque commeātū
 prīvāvit; dein, vīneīs ac testūdinib⁹ cōnstitūtis, pro-
 prius mūrōs accēssit. Cum iam in eō esset ut oppidō 3
 potīrētur, procul in continentī lucus, quī ex īsulā cōn-
 spiciēbātur, nesciō quō cāsū nocturnō tempore incēnsus
 est. Cuius flamma ut ab oppidānīs et oppūgnātōrib⁹
 est visa, utrīsque vēnit in opīniōnem sīgnū ā clā-
 siāriīs rēgīs datum. Quō factum est, ut et Pariī ā dē-
 ditiōne dēterrērentur, et Miltiades, timēns nē clāssis 4
 rēgia adventāret, incēnsīs operibus quae statuerat,
 cum totidem nāvibus atque erat profectus, Athēnās
 māgnā cum offēsiōne cīvium suōrum redīret. Accūsā- 5
 tus ergō est prōditiōnis, quod cum Parum expūgnāre
 posset, ā rēge corruptus infectis rēbus discēssisset.
 Eō tempore aeger erat volneribus quae in oppūgnandō
 oppidō accēperat. Itaque cum ipse prō se dicere nōn
 posset, verba fēcit frāter eius Stēsagorās. Causā cō- 6
 gnitā, capitīs absolūtūs pecūniā multātūs est, eaque līs
 quīnquāgintā talentīs aestimāta est, quantus in clā-

7. 2. oratione: *by argument*; opp. to *vi.* — *operibus*: for pur-
 poses of siege. The *vineae* and *testudines* were movable contrivances
 to afford cover during assault. 3. *in eo ut*: *on the point of*. — *utri-
 que, etc.*: 'both parties believed.' — *classiariis r.*: *the king's marines*.
 4. *totidem atque*: *the same number as*. 6. *causa cognita*: 'when the
 case had been heard.' — *līs, etc.*: the damages were fixed at the amount
 that had been expended on the fleet. *I.e.*, he was condemned to pay
 the costs of the expedition.

sem sūmptus factus erat. Hanc pecūniā quod solvere in praeſentia nōn poterat, in vincla pūblica coniectus est ibique diem obiit suprēmum.

8. Hic etsī crīmine Pariō est accūsātus, tamen alia causa fuit damnātiōnis. Namque Athēniēnsēs, propter Pisistratī tyrannidem, quae paucis annis ante fuerat, omnium cīvium suōrum potentiam extimē-
2 scēbant. Miltiadēs, multum in imperiis parvīs mā-
gnisque versātus, nōn videbātur posse esse privātus,
3 praeſertim cum cōſuētūdine ad imperiū cupiditātem
trahī vidērētur. Nam in Chersonēsō, omnēs illōs quōd
habitārat annōs, perpetuam obtinuerat dominātiōnem,
tyrannusque fuerat appellātus sed iūſtus; nōn erat
enīm vī cōnsecūtus sed suōrum voluntātē, eamque
potestātem bonitātē retinēbat. Omnēs autem et dīcun-
4 tūr et habentur tyrannī qui potestātē sunt perpetuā in
eā cīvitātē quae libertātē ūſa est. Sed in Miltiade
erat cum summa hūmānitās tum mīra commūnitās, ut
nēmō tam humilis esset cuī nōn ad eum aditus patē-
ret; māgna auctōritās apud omnēs cīvitātēs, nōbile
nōmen, laus reī mīlitāris māxima. Haec populus
respiciēns, maluit illum innoxium plectī quam sē diu-
tius esse in timōre.

7. 6. *in praeſentia*: *at once*. Acc. plur.

8. *hic . . . accusatus*: 'while the affair of Paros afforded the specific charge (*crimen Parium*) upon which M. was brought to trial.'

3. *perpetua*: opp. to the annual magistracies known at Rome and in the Greek republics. The words *τύπαννος* and *rex* have no bad meaning in themselves.

4. *humanitas*: *refinement*; the gentle manners induced by liberal culture. *Homo doctissimus et humanissimus*, 'a gentleman and a scholar.'

— *communitas*: *affability*; defined by what immediately follows. — *haec*: *i.e.*, the circumstances explained above (1-3). — *plecti*: *punished*. — M. was probably not so blameless (in all respects) as the accounts gathered by Nepos cause him to appear.

II.

THEMISTOCLES.

Themistoclēs, Neoclī filius, Athēniēnsis. Hūius vitia 1
 ineuntis adulēscētiae māgnis sunt ēmendāta virtūtib;
 adeō ut anteferātur huic nēmō, paucī parēs puten-
 tur. Sed ab initiō est ōrdiendus. Pater ēius Neoclēs 2
 generōsus fuit. Is uxōrem Acarnānam cīvem dūxit,
 ex quā nātus est Themistoclēs. Qui cum minus esset
 probātus parentibus, quod et liberius vīvēbat et rem
 familiārem neglegēbat, ā patre exhērēdātus est. Quae 3
 contumēlia nōn frēgit eum sed ērēxit. Nam cum
 iūdicāsset, sine summā industriā nōn posse eam ex-
 stingui, tōtum sē dēdīdit reī pūblicae, diligentius
 amīcīs fāmaeque serviēns. Multum in iūdiciis pī-
 vātis versabātur, saepe in cōntiōnē populi pīdībat;
 nūlla rēs māior sine eō gerēbātur; celeriter quae opus
 erant reperiēbat, facile eadem ōrātiōne explicābat.
 Neque minus in rēbus gerendīs pīmptus quam excō-
 gitandīs erat, quod et dē instantib; ut ait Thūcȳdīdēs, 4
 vērissimē iūdicābat et dē futūrīs callidissimē conicie-
 bat. Quō factum est ut brevī tempore illūstrārētur.

Prīmus autem gradus fuit capessendae reī pūblicae 2

THEMISTOCLES, B.C. 514-449.—1. *ordiendus*: personal const. *Or-
 diri aliquem*, 'to begin with a man,' i.e., to begin his history.—
 2. *generosus*: *nobili genere natus*.—*Acarn.*: of Acarnania in W.
 Greece. 3. *maior*: 'of more than usual importance.' For the com-
 parative, *cf. minus probatus, liberius, diligentius*, above. 4. *instantib;*
 opp. to *futuris*. *Cf.* our designation of the current month as
inst.—*illustraretur*: *illustris fieret*.

2. *Capessere rem publicam*, 'to take hand in affairs of state.'

bellō Corcyraeō, ad quod gerendum praetor a populō
 factus, nōn sōlum praeſentī bellō sed etiam reliquō
 2 tempore ferōciōrem reddidit civitātem. Nam cum
 pecūnia pūblica quae ex metallis redibat largitiōne
 magistrātuom quotannīs interīret, ille persuāſit populō
 ut eā pecūniā clāſſis centum nāvium aedificārētur.
 3 Quā celeriter effectā, pīmum Corcyraeōs frēgit, deinde
 maritimōs praedōnēs cōnsectandō mare tūtum reddidit.
 In quō cum dīvītīs ḫrnāvit tum etiam pērītissimōs
 4 bellī nāvālis fēcit Athēniēnsēs. Id quantae salūtī
 fuerit ūniversae Graeciae, bellō cōgnitum est Persicō.
 Nam cum Xerxēs et mari et terrā bellum ūniversae
 īferret Eurōpae, cum tantis cōpiīs eam invāſit quan-
 5 tās neque ante nec posteā habuit quisquam: hūiū
 enim clāſſis mille et ducentārum nāvium longārum
 fuit, quam duo mīlia onerāriārum sequēbantur; ter-
 restrēs autem exercitūs septingenta peditum, equitum
 6 quadringenta mīlia fuērunt. Cūiū dē adventū cum
 fāma in Graeciam esset perlāta, et māximē Athēni-
 ēnsēs petī dīcerentur propter pūgnam Marathōniam,
 mīsērunt Delphōs cōſultum quidnam facerent dē
 rēbus suis. Dēliberantibus Pythia respondit ut
 7 moenibus lignēis sē mūnīrent. Id respōnsum quō
 valēret cum intellegēret nēmō, Themistoclēs persuāſit
 cōſilium esse Apollinis ut in nāvēs sē suaque cōn-
 ferrent; eum enim a deō sīgnificārī mūrum lignēum.

2. *Coro.*: in fact, Athens was at war with Aegina, not with Corcyra, at the time meant. 2. *metallis*: the silver mines of Laurium in Attica. 4. *bello P.*: the 2d Persian War, B.C. 480.—*tantis . . . quantas*: the Eng. idiom is ‘with *larger forces than ever, etc.*’ 6. *maxime p.*: ‘to be the chief object of attack.’ *peterē*, of swordsmen, ‘to aim a thrust.’—*consultum*: supine. 7. *quo valeret*: ‘what it meant.’—*eum*, etc.: ‘for *this* was the wooden wall meant’; namely, their ships.

Tālī cōnsiliō probātō, addunt ad superiōrēs totidem 8 nāvēs trirēmēs, suaque omnia quae movērī poterant partim Salamīna partim Troezēna dēportant, arcem sacerdōtibus paucīsque māiōribus nātū ad sacra prō-cūranda trādunt, reliquom oppidum relinquont.

Hūius cōnsilium plērīsque cīvitātibus displicēbat et 8 in terrā dīmicārī magis placēbat. Itaque missī sunt dēlēctī cum Leōnidā Lacedaemoniōrum rēge, qui Ther-mopylās occupārent longiusque barbarōs prōgredi nōn paterentur. Hī vim hostium nōn sustinuērunt eōque locō omnēs interiērunt. At clāssis commūnis Graeciae 2 trecentārum nāvium, in quā ducentae erant Athēniēn-sium, pīmum apud Artemisiūm inter Euboeam con-tinentemque terram cum clāssiāriīs rēgiīs cōnfluxit. Angustiās enim Themistoclēs quaerēbat, nē multitū-dine circumrētur. Hīc etsī parī proeliō discēsserant, 3 tamen eōdem locō nōn sunt ausī manēre, quod erat perīculum nē sī pars nāvium adversāriōrum Euboeam superāsset, ancipitī premerentur periculō. Quō factum 4 est ut ab Artemisiō discēderent et exadversum Athē-nās apud Salamīna clāssem suam cōnstituerent.

At Xerxēs, Thermopylīs expūgnātīs, prōtinus accēs-sit astu, idque nūllīs dēfendentibus, interfictīs sacer-dōtibus quōs in arce invēnerat, incendiō dēlēvit. Cūius flāmmā perterritī clāssiāriī cum manēre nōn 2

2. 8. Salamis, the town and island (belonging to Attica) from which the sea-fight was named. Troezen, in the Peloponnese.—arcem: the Acropolis of Athens.

3. 2. Artemisiūm: a shrine and precinct of Artemis (Diana) at the N. extremity of the island of Euboea. The naval engagement here occurred on the same day as the battle of Thermopylae. 3. supe-rāsset: by rounding the S. point of Euboea, the enemy might cut off the retreat of the Greek fleet through the straits.

4. astu: ἀστυ, the city as a dwelling-place.

audērent et plūrimi hortārentur ut domōs suās dis-
 cēderent moenibusque sē dēfenderent; Themistoclēs
 unus restitit, et ūniversōs parēs esse posse aiēbat, di-
 spersōs testabātur peritūrōs, idque Eurybiadī rēgī La-
 cedaemoniōrum, qui tum summae imperī p̄raeerat,
 3 fore affirmābat. Quem cum minus quam vellet movē-
 ret, noctū dē servīs suis quem habuit fidēlissimum ad
 rēgem misit, ut eī nūntiāret, suis verbīs, adversāriōs
 4 ēius in fugā esse. Qui sī discēssissent, māiore cum
 labōre et longinquiore tempore bellum cōflectūrum,
 cum singulōs cōnsectāri cōgerētur; quōs sī statim ag-
 grederētur, brevī ūniversōs oppressūrum. Hōc eō va-
 lēbat ut ingrātis ad dēpūgnandum omnēs cōgerentur.
 5 Hāc rē auditā barbarus, nihil dolī subesse crēdēns,
 postridē alienissimō sibi locō, contrā opportūnissimō
 hostibus, adeō angustō marī cōflīxit ut ēius multitūdō
 nāvium explicāri nōn potuerit. Victus ergō est magis
 etiam cōsiliō Themistoclī quam armis Graeciae.
 5 Hic etsī male rem gesserat, tamen tantās habēbat
 reliquiās cōpiārum ut etiam tum eis opprimere posset
 hostēs. Iterum ab eōdem gradū dēpulsus est. Nam
 Themistoclēs, verēns nē bellare persevērāret, certi-
 òrem eum fēcit id agī, ut pōns quem ille in Hellēspontō
 fēcerat dissolverētur ac reditū in Asiam exclūderētur;

4. 2. universos: *if united.* — pares: *pred.*; ‘a match for the
 enemy.’ 3. suis v.: *i.e.*, in the name of Th. 4. hoc eo v.: ‘the
 intention of this was.’ *Cf. quo valeret, 2. 7. valere aliquo*, ‘to have
 force in some *direction*.’ — ingratis: ‘in spite of themselves.’ The
 Persian admirals, following the suggestions of Th., closed in upon
 the Greeks, front and rear, thus rendering their dispersion impos-
 sible without a fight.

5. ab eōdem: *Themistocle.* — gradu depellere, of swordsmen, ‘to
 put out,’ ‘disconcert’ an adversary. — id agī: ‘that the intention
 was.’

idque ei persuāsit. Itaque, quā sex mēnsibus iter 2
fēcerat, eādem minus diēbus trīgintā in Asiam rever-
sus est, sēque ā Themistocle nōn superātum sed cō-
servātum iūdicāvit. Sic ūnius viri prūdentīā Graecia 3
liberāta est Eurōpaeque succubuit Asia. Haec altera
victōria quae cum Marathōniō possit comparārī tro-
paeō. Nam parī modō apud Salamīna parvō numerō
nāvium māxima post hominum memoriam clāssis est
dēvicta.

Māgnus hōc bellō Themistoclēs fuit neque minor in 6
pāce. Cum enim Phalēricō portū neque māgnō neque
bonō Athēniēnsēs ūterentur, hūius cōsiliō triplex
Piraeī portus cōstitūtus est isque moenibus circum-
datus, ut ipsam urbem dīgnitātē aequiperāret, ūtilitātē
superāret. Īdem mūrōs Athēniēnsium restituit praeci- 2
puō suō periculō. Namque Lacedaemoniī, causam idō-
neam nactī propter barbarōrum excursiōnēs, quā negā-
rent oportēre extrā Peloponnēsum ūllam urbem mūrōs
habēre, nē essent loca mūnīta quae hostēs possidērent, 3
Athēniēnsēs aedificantēs prohibēre sunt cōnātī. Hōc
longē aliō spectābat atque vidērī volēbant. Athēniēnsēs enim duābus victōriis, Marathōniā et Salamīniā,
tantam glōriam apud omnēs gentēs erant cōnsecūtī ut
intellegent Lacedaemoniī dē pīncipātū sibi cum eīs
certāmen fore. Quārē eōs quām infīrmissimōs esse 4

5. 2. Xerxes' fleet set sail for Asia at once after the defeat at Salamis; but the bulk of his enormous army had to make its way back by land as it had come. 3. **tropaeo**: *victoria*. *τρόπαιον*, a 'trophy' marking the spot where the enemy was 'turned,' i.e., routed.

6. 2. *qua*, *etc.*: 'for declaring that no city ought,' *etc.* 3. **hōc**, *etc.*: 'this had a very different purpose from.' For *alio*, see *n.* on *eo*, 4. 4.—**pīncipātū**: the Lacedaemonians were the acknowledged leaders among the Greek states until Athens contested that honor with Sparta.

volēbant. Postquam autem audiērunt mūrōs instrui, legātōs Athēnās misērunt qui id fieri vetārent. Hīs praesentibus dēsiērunt, ac sē dē eā rē legātōs ad eōs 5 missūrōs dīxērunt. Hanc légatiōnem sūscēpit Themistoclēs et sōlus p̄imō profectus est; reliquī legātī ut tum exirent cum satis altī tuendō mūrī extrūcti vidērentur praecēpit; interim omnēs, servī atque liberī, opus facerent neque ullī locō parcerent, sīve sacer sīve profānus, sīve privātus esset sīve pūblicus, et undique quod idōneum ad mūniendum putārent congererent. Quō factum est ut Athēniēnsium mūrī ex sacellis se-pulcrīsque cōnstārent.

7 Themistoclēs autem, ut Lacedaemonem vēnit, adire ad magistrātūs nōluit et dedit operam ut quam longissimē tempus dūceret, causam interpōnēns sē collēgās 2 exspectāre. Cum Lacedaemoniī quererentur opus nihilō minus fieri eumque in eā rē cōnārī fallere, interim reliquī legātī sunt cōnsecūti. Ā quibus cum audīsset nōn multum superesse mūnitiōnis, ad ephorōs Lacedaemoniōrum accēssit, penes quōs summū erat imperium, atque apud eōs contendit falsa eīs esse dēlata; quārē aequom esse illōs virōs bonōs nōbileisque mittere qui rem explōrārent; intereā sē obsidem retinērent. Gestus est eī mōs, trēsque legātī, fūnctī summīs honōribus, Athēnās missī sunt. Cum

6. 5. *tuendo: ad urbem tuendam.*

7. *duceret: 'spin out.' — causam i.: cf. c. int̄serens, I. 4, n.*
 2. *superesse: 'remained to be done.' — falsa, etc.: Th. denied the truth of the reports which stated that the work of fortification was still going on at Athens (*opus fieri*). — illos: *ephoros*. Th. said, *aequom est vos viros . . . mittere qui . . . explorent* ('investigate'); *intereā me . . . retinete*. 3. *morem gerere alicui*, 'to comply with one's humor or wish.' — *functi s. h.*: men who had filled the highest offices of state; answering to *bonos nobilesque*, above.*

his collēgās suōs Themistoclēs iūsset proficīsci, eīsque praedixit ut nē prius Lacedaemoniōrum lēgātōs dīmitterent quam ipse esset remissus. Hōs postquam 4 Athēnās pērvēnisse ratus est, ad magistrātūm senātūmque Lacedaemoniōrum adiit et apud eōs liberrimē professus est: Athēniēnsēs suō cōnsiliō, quod commūnī iūre gentium facere possent, deōs pūblicōs suōsque patriōs ac penātēs, quō facilius ab hoste possent dēfendere, mūrīs saepsisse; neque in eō quod inūtile esset Graeciae fēcisse. Nam illōrum urbēm prōpūgnāculūm oppositūm esse barbarīs, apud quam iam bis clāssēs rēgiās fēcisse naufragium. Lacedaemoniōs 5 autem male et iniūstē facere, quī id potius intuerentur quod ipsōrum dominātiōnī quam quod ūniversae Graeciae ūtile esset. Quārē, sī suōs lēgātōs recipere vellent quōs Athēnās mīserant, sē remitterent, cum aliter illōs nunquam in patriam essent receptūrī. 6

Tamen nōn effūgit civium suōrum invidiam. Namque ob eundem timōrem quōd damnātūs erat Miltiadēs, tēstulārum suffrāgiīs ē cīvitātē ēiectus, Argos habitātūm concēssit. Hic cum propter multās virtūtēs 2 māgnā cum dignitātē viveret, Lacedaemoniī lēgātōs Athēnās mīserunt, quī eum absentēm accūsārent quod societātēm cum rēge Perse ad Graeciam opprimendam fēcisset. Hōc crīmine absēns prōditionis damnātūs est. Id ut audīvit, quod nōn satis tūtum sē Argis 3

7. 3. **praedixit**: 'instructed in advance.' 4. **quod . . . possent**: anticipates *deos . . . saepsisse*. — **publicos**: of the Greek nation. — **patrios**: of Attica. — **penates**: of individual families. — **in eo**: 'in so doing.' 5. Athens is likened to a sea-wall on which two royal armaments had gone to pieces.

8. **timorem**: see I. 8. — **testularum s.**: by the ostracism, or 'voting with sherds.' — **Argos**: to *Argos*.

vidēbat, Corcȳram dēmigrāvit. Ibi cum ēius p̄incipēs insulae animadvertisset timēre nē propter sē bellum eis Lacedaemoniī et Athēniēnsēs indicerent, ad Admētum, Molossūm rēgem, cum quō eī hospitium nōn erat, cōnfūgit. Hūc cum vēnisset et in praesentia rēx abesset, quō māiōre religiōne sē receptum tuerētur, filiam ēius parvulam arripuit et cum eā sē in sacrārium quod summā colēbatur caerimōniā coniēcit. Inde nōn prius ēgressus est quam rēx eum datā dextrā 4 in fidem reciperet; quam praestitit. Nam cum ab Athēniēnsibus et Lacedaemoniīs expōscerētur pūblicē, supplicem nōn prōdidit monuitque ut cōnsuleret sibi; difficile enim esse in tam propinquō locō tūtō eum versārI. Itaque Pydnam eum dēdūci iūssit et quod satis esset praesidī dedit. Hic in nāvem omnibus 5 ignōtus nautis ēscendit. Quae cum tempestāte māxi- mā Naxum ferrētur, ubi tum Athēniēnsium erat exercitus, sēnsit Themistocles, sī eō pervēnisset, sibi esse pereundum. Hāc necessitatē coāctus, dominō nāvis quis sit aperit, multa pollicēns sī sē cōser- 6 vāsset. At ille, clārissimī virī captus misericordiā, diem noctemque procul ab īsulā in salō nāvem tenuit in ancorīs, neque quemquam ex eā exīre pāssus est. Inde Ephesum pervenit ibique The- mistoclem expōnit; cui ille prō meritis posteā grā- 7 tiam rettulit.

8. 3. Molossūm: *Molossorum*, in Epirus. — hospitium: the relation of *guest-friendship*. 4. in praes.: 'for the time being.' — maiore r.: i.e., with a profounder sense of what was due in the name of religion and humanity. — receptum t.: *reciperet et tueretur*. — quam p.: 'this promise of protection he made good.' 5. tuto: adv. 6. hic: at Pydna, in Macedon. Here, Th. embarks for Asia. 7. salo: 'the high sea.'

Sciō plērōsque ita scripsisse, Themistoclem Xerxe 9
 regnante in Asiam transisse. Sed ego potissimum
 Thūcȳdīdī crēdō, quod et aetāte proximus dē eis qui
 illōrum temporum historiam reliquērunt et eiusdem
 cīvitātis fuit. Is autem ait ad Artaxerxēn eum
 vēnisse atque his verbis epistulam misisse: 'The- 2
 mistocles vēni ad tē, qui plūrima mala omnium Grā-
 iōrum in domum tuam intulī, quamdiū mihi necesse
 fuit adversum patrem tuom bellāre patriamque meam
 dēfendere. Īdem multō plūra bona fēcī, postquam in 3
 tūtō ipse et ille in periculō esse coepit. Nam cum in
 Asiam revertī vellet, proeliō apud Salamīna factō,
 litteris eum certiōrem fēcī id agī, ut pōns quem in
 Hellēspontō fēcerat dissolverētur atque ab hostibus
 circumrētur; quō nāntiō ille periculō est liberātus. 4
 Nunc autem cōfūgi ad tē, exagitatus a cūntā Grae-
 ciā, tuam petēns amīctiam. Quam sī erō adeptus,
 nōn minus mē bonum amīcum habēbis quam fortē
 inimīcum ille expertus est. Tē autem rogō ut dē eis
 rēbus quās tēcum colloqui volō annuum mihi tempus
 dēs, eōque transactō ad tē venire patiāris.'

Hūius rēx animī māgnitūdinem admirāns cupiēns- 10
 que tālem virum sibi conciliārī, veniam dedit. Ille
 omne illud tempus litteris sermōnīque Persārum dē-
 didit; quibus adeō ērudītus est ut multō commodius
 dīcātur apud rēgem verba fēcisse quam eī poterant qui
 in Perside erant nātī. Hīc cum multa rēgī esset polli- 2

9. Xerxes died B.C. 465.—*quod, etc.*: of all the authorities, Thucydides (born B.C. 472) lived nearest to the times of Th., and was, like him, an Athenian. 2. *veni*: the tense is suited to the *reader* of the letter. Cf. *confugi*, 4. 3. *idem*: 'yet too I.'—*ipse: ego*. 4. *colloqui*: *talk over*.

10. *commodius*: 'more eloquently.' Cf. *saltasse commode*, Praef. 1. n.

citus grātissimumque illud, si suis uti cōnsiliis vellet, illum Graeciam bellō oppressūrum, māgnis mūneribus ab Artaxerxe dōnātus, in Asiam rediit domicilium-
 3 que Māgnēsiae sibi cōnstituit. Namque hanc urbem eī rēx dōnārat, hīs quidem verbīs, quae eī pānem p̄aeb̄eret (ex quā regiōne quīnquāgēna talenta quotannīs redibant); Lampsacum autem, unde vīnum sūmeret; Myunta, ex quā obsōnium habēret. Hūius ad nostram memoriam monumenta mānsērunt duo: sepulcrum
 4 prope oppidum in quō est sepultus; statua in forō Māgnēsiae. Dē cūius morte multimodis apud plērōsque scrīptum est; sed nōs eundem potissimum Thūcȳ- didem auctōrem probāmus, qui illum ait Māgnēsiae morbō mortuoin, neque negat fuisse fāmam venēnum suā sponte sūmpsisse, cum sē quae rēgī dē Graeciā op̄imendā pollicitus esset p̄aestāre posse dēspēraret.
 5 Idem ossa ēius clam in Atticā ab amīcīs sepulta, quoniam lēgibus nōn concēderētur quod prōditiōnis esset dāmnātus, memoriae p̄odidit.

III.

ARISTIDES.

1 Aristidēs, Lysimachī filius, Athēniēnsis aequālis fere fuit Themistoclī. Itaque cum eō dē p̄incipātū con-

10. 2. rediit: *i.e.*, back to Asia Minor from the Persian court at Susa. 3. obsonium: includes every sort of a 'relish.' Myus, near Miletus, was a very small place; but it would help him to butter his bread. 5. idem: Thucydides. — memoriae p.: 'has recorded.'

ARISTIDES, DIED B.C. 468. — 1. aequālis: in age. — p̄incipātū: not an office, but the first position in the state in honor and influence. Similarly often of the Greek states themselves.

tendit; namque obtrēctārunt inter sē. In his autem 2 cōgnitum est quantō antestāret eloquentia innocentiae. Quanquam enim adeō excellēbat Aristidēs abstinentiā ut ūnus post hominum memoriam, quem quidem nōs audierimus, cōgnōmine Iūstus sit appellātus, tamen a Themistocle collabefactus, tēstulā illā exsiliō decem annōrum multātus est. Qui quidem cum intellegereret 3 reprimi concitātam multitūdinem nōn posse, cēdēnsque animadvertisset quendam scribentem ut patriā pelle-rētur, quaesīsse ab eō dīcitur quārē id faceret, aut quid Aristidēs commīsisset cūr tantā poenā dīgnus dūcerētur. Cuī ille respondit, sē ignōrāre Aristidēn; 4 sed sibi nōn placēre, quod tam cupidē elabōrāsset ut praeter cēterōs Iūstus appellārētur. Hīc decem annōrum lēgitimam poenam nōn pertulit. Nam postquam 5 Xerxēs in Graeciam dēscendit, sextō ferē annō quam erat expulsus, populī scītō in patriam restitūtus est.

Interfuit autem pūgnae nāvālī apud Salamina, quae 2 facta est prius quām poenā liberārētur. Idem praetor fuit Athēniēnsum apud Plataeās, in proeliō quō fūsus barbarōrum exercitus Mardoniusque interfectus est. Neque aliud est ūllum hūiū in rē militārī illūstre fac- 2 tum quam ēius imperī memoria, iūstitiae vērō et aequi-

1. 2. *innocentiae*: *integrity*.—*abstinentia*: the sort of restraint or unselfishness that underlies *iustitia*, which consists in a due regard for the rights of others.—*illa*: designates the ostracism as something *notorious*. In fact, the institution was a wise and wholesome device to free the state from civil strife. A. was 'supplanted' (*collabefactus*) by Themistocles merely in failing to win approval for his policy over that of his rival. A. was ostracized B.C. 483; Th., twelve years later.

3. *cedens*: 'as he retired from the contest.'—*scribentem*, *etc.*: *i.e.*, writing the name of A. upon a ballot, to vote for his banishment.

5. *quam*: *postquam*.

2. 2. *eius imperi m.*: *the record of this command*, as *στρατηγός* at Plataea.

tatis et innocentiae multa; in *primis*, quod huius aequitatem factum est, cum in communione classe esset Graeciae simul cum Pausaniam, ut summa imperii maritimam ab Lacedaemoniis transferretur ad Athenienses.

3 Namque ante id tempus, et mari et terram ducēs erant Lacedaemonii. Tum autem et intemperantia Pausaniae et iustitiae factum est Aristidis, ut omnēs ferē civitates Graeciae ad Atheniensium societatem se applicarent et adversus barbaros hos ducēs dēligerent sibi.

3 Quos quod facilius repellerent si forte bellum renovare cōnārentur, ad classēs aedificandas exercitūsque comparandos quantum pecūniae quaeque civitatis daret, Aristidēs dēlectus est qui cōstitueret, eiusque arbitriō quadringēna et sexāgēna talenta quotannis Dēlum sunt collata. Id enim commune aerarium esse voluerunt. Quae omnis pecūnia posterō tempore Athenias translatā est. Hic quā fuerit abstinentia, nullum est certius indicium, quam quod cum tantis rebus prae- fuisse, in tantā paupertate dēcessit ut qui efferrētur 2 vix reliquerit. Quod factum est ut filiae eius publicē alerentur et de communione aerariō dōtibus datis collocarentur. Dēcessit autem ferē post annum quartum quam Themistocles Athenias erat expulsus.

2. 2. *in primis*: 'notably'; sometimes written *imprimis*.—*summa i. principatus*. 3. *intemperantia*: 'arrogance.'—*hos*: *Athenienses*. 3. 2. *qui*: adv., *wherewith*. He left scarcely enough to pay the expenses of his funeral (*elatio, efferre*). 3. *collocarentur*: *settled in marriage*. To be married without a dowry was nothing short of a disgrace to a woman in ancient Athens.

IV.

PAUSANIAS.

Pausaniās Lacedaemonius māgnus homō, sed varius 1 in omnī genere vītae fuit. Nam ut virtūtibus elūxit, sīc vitiis est obrutus. Hūius illūstrissimum est proelium apud Plataeās. Namque illō duce Mardonius, 2 satrapēs rēgius, nātiōne Mēdus, rēgis gener, in pīmīs omnīum Persārum et manū fortis et cōnsili plēnus, cum ducentīs milibus peditum, quōs vīritim lēgerat, et vīgintī equitum, haud ita māgnā manū Graeciae fugātus est eōque ipse dux cecidit proeliō. Quā vītōriā elātus, plūrima mīscēre coepit et māiōra concupīscere. Sed pīmū in eō est reprehēnsus, cum ex praedā tripodem aureum Delphīs posuisset, epigrammate īscriptō in quō haec erat sententia: suō ductū barbarōs apud Plataeās esse dēlētōs, ēiusque vītōriā ergō Apollinī id dōnum dedit. Hōs versūs Lace- 4 daemonīi exsculpsērunt, neque aliud scripsērunt quam nōmina eārum cīvitātūm quārum auxiliō Persae erant victi.

PAUSANIAS, DIED B.C. 467. — 1. varius: *uneven*. — illustrissimum: *most brilliant action*. The same metaphor as *eluxit*, *obrutus*, above. 2. et . . . et: correl. — haud ita: 'not so very.' The Greek force was nevertheless the largest ever mustered on Hellenic ground, before or since; half as large as that of the invaders — the picked army left behind by Xerxes after his defeat at Salamis. The battle of Plataea, however, was largely decided by the Spartans, under Pausanias. 3. mīscere: of producing complications by intrigue. — suo d.: i.e., P. introduced his own name into the inscription. — ergo: *on account of*. — dedit: *sc. se.* 4. exsculpsērunt: *erased*. The tripod was not a votive offering privately made by P., but one which he had been commissioned to dedicate in the name of the allied Greeks.

2 Post id proelium eundem Pausaniam cum clāsse
commūnī Cyprum atque Hellēspontum misērunt, ut
ex eis regiōnibus barbarōrum praeſidia dēpelleret.

2 Parī felicitāte in eā rē ūsus, ēlātius sē gerere coepit
māiōrēsque appetere rēs. Nam cum Byzantiō expū-
gnātō cēpisset complūrēs Persārum nōbilēs atque in eis
nōnnūllōs rēgis propinquōs, hōs clam Xerxī remisit,
simulāns ex vinclis pūblicis effūgisse, et cum eis Gon-
gylum Eretriēnsem, qui litterās rēgī redderet in qui-
bus haec fuisse scripta Thūcȳdidēs memoriae prōdidit:

3 'Pausaniās dux Spartae, quōs Byzanti cēperat, post-
quam propinquōs tuōs cōgnōvit, tibi mūnerī mīsit,
sēque tēcum affīnitāte coniungī cupit. Quārē, sī tibi
4 vidētur, dēs eī filiam tuam nūptum. Id sī fēceris, et
Spartam et cēteram Graeciam sub tuam potestātem sē
adiuvante tē redāctūrum pollicētur. His dē rēbus sī
quid agere volueris, certum hominem ad eum mittās
5 face cum quō colloquātur.' Rēx, tōt hominum salūte
tam sibi necessāriōrum māgnōpere gāvisus, cōnfēstīm
cum epistulā Artabazum ad Pausaniam mittit, in quā
eum collaudat ac petit nē cuī reī parcat ad ea efficienda
quae pollicētur; sī perfēcerit, nūllius reī ā sē repul-
6 sam lātūrum. Hūius Pausaniās voluntāte cōgnitā,
alacrior ad rem gerendam factus, in sūspiciōnem
cecidit Lacedaemoniōrum. Quō factō domum revo-
cātus, accūsātus capitis absolvitur, multātūr tamen
pecūniā; quam ob causā ad clāssem remissus nōn
est.

2. 3. For the tenses employed in the letter, see II. 9, 2, n. (p. 19). —
videtur: *placet*. 4. *certum h.*: 'a safe person.' — *mittas*: vague poten-
tial, to express a request, like *des*, above. Here strengthened by *face*
(*fac*), 'pray send.' 5. *necessariōrum*: *propinquorum*. — *repulsam*:
subst. In such an event the king will refuse P. nothing he may ask for.

At ille, post nōn multō, suā sponte ad exercitum 8
 rediit, et ibi nōn stolidā sed dēmentī ratiōne cōgitāta
 patefēcit. Nōn enim mōrēs patriōs sōlum sed etiam
 cultum vestītumque mūtāvit. Apparātū rēgiō ūtē- 2
 bātūr, veste Mēdicā; satellitēs Mēdi et Aegyptiī
 sequēbantur; epulābātūr, mōre Persārum, lūxuriōsius 3
 quam qui aderant perpeti possent; aditum petentibus
 nōn dabat, superbē respondēbat, crūdēliter imperābat.
 Spartam redire nōlēbat. Colōnās, qui locus in agrō
 Trōade est, sē contulerat; ibi cōnsilia cum patriae tum
 sibi inimīca capiēbat. Id postquam Lacedaemoniī 4
 resciērunt, lēgātōs cum clāvā ad eum mīsērunt, in quā
 mōre illōrum erat scriptum: nisi domum reverterētur,
 sē capitīs eum damnātūrōs. Hōc nūntiō commōtus, 5
 spērāns sē etiam tum pectūniā et potentiā Instāns peri-
 culum posse dēpellere, domum rediit. Hūc ut vēnit,
 ab ephorīs in vincla pūblica est coniectus. Licet enim
 lēgibus eōrum cuīvis ephorō hōc facere rēgi. Hinc
 tamen sē expedīvit: neque eō magis carēbat sūspī-
 ciōne; nam opīniō manēbat eum cum rēge habēre
 societātem. Est genus quoddam hominum quod Hī- 6
 lōtae vocātur, quōrum māgna multitūdō agrōs Lace-
 daemoniōrum colit servōrumque mūnere fungitūr.
 Hōs quoque sollicitāre spē libertatis exīstīmābātūr.
 Sed quod hārum rērum nūllum erat apertūrū crīmen 7

3. sua s.: i.e., as a volunteer.—ratione: manner.—cogitata: his designs. 2. regio: i.e., of an *Oriental* king.—qui aderant: 'his attendants,' who were accustomed to Spartan frugality. 4. clava: *σκυτάλη*. The message, written on a strap wound spirally around a staff, became unreadable when the strap was unwound. P., holding a *scytale* of the official size, would be enabled to test the authenticity of the dispatch. 5. legibus: abl.—regi: P., though not king, was *regent*, as guardian of the young king, Plistarchus. 7. The circumstances afforded no charge that could be supported by manifest proof of guilt.

quō coarguī posset, nōn putābant dē tālī tamque clārō virō sūspiciōnibus oportēre iūdicārī, et exspectandum dum sē ipsa rēs aperīret.

4 Interim Argilius quīdam adulēscēntulus, cum epistulam ab eō ad Artabazum accēpisset, eiōque in sūspiciōnem vēnisset aliquid in eā dē sē esse scriptum, quod nēmō eōrum redīsset qui eōdem missi erant, vincla epistulae laxāvit sīgnōque dētrāctō cōgnōvit,
 2 sī pertulisset, sibi esse pereundum. Erant in eādem epistulā quae ad ea pertinēbant quae inter rēgem Pausaniamque convēnerant. Hās ille litterās ephorīs
 3 trādīdit. Nōn est praetereunda gravitās Lacedaemoniōrum hōc locō. Nam nē hūius quidem indiciō impulsī sunt ut Pausaniam comprehendērent, neque prius vim adhibendam putāvērunt quam sē ipse indiciō cāsset. Itaque huīc indiciō quid fierī vellent praecēpērunt. Fānum Neptūni est Taenari quod violārī nefās putant Graeci. Eō ille cōnfūgit in ārāque cōnsēdit. Hanc iūxtā locum fēcērunt sub terrā, ex quō posset exaudīrī sī quis quid loquerētur cum Argiliō.
 5 Hūc ex ephorīs quīdam dēscendērunt. Pausaniās ut audīvit Argiliūm cōnfūgisse in āram, perturbātus vēnit eō. Quem cum supplicem dei vidēret in ārā sedentem,
 6 quaerit causae quid sit tam repentinī cōnsiliī. Huīc ille quid ex litterīs comperīsset aperit. Quō magis Pausaniās perturbātus, īrāre coepit nē ēnūtiāret neu sē meritum dē illō optimē prōderet; quodsī eam veniam sibi dedisset tantisque implicātum rēbus sublevāsset, māgnō eī praemiō futūrum.

4. **Argilius**: of Argilius, in Macedon.—**ei . . . venisset**: cf. *utrisque v. in opinionem*, I. 7, 3 (p. 9).—**vincla**: *string*.—**signo**: *seal*. 2. **convenerant**: ‘had been agreed upon.’ 4. **indici**: dat. of *index*. 5. **causae**: part. gen.

His rēbus ephorī cōgnitīs, satius putārunt in urbe 5
eum comprehendī. Quō cum essent profectī, et Pau-
saniās plācātō Argiliō (ut putābat) Lacedaemonem
reverterētur, in itinere, cum iam in eō esset ut com-
prehenderētur, ex voltū cūiusdam ephorī qui eum
admonērī cupiēbat, insidiās sibi fieri intellēxit. Ita- 2
que paucis ante gradibus quam qui eum sequēbantur,
in aedem Minervae quae Chalcioicos vocātur cōfūgit.
Hinc nē exire posset, statim ephorī valvās ēius aedis
obstrūxērunt tēctumque sunt dēmōlītī, quō celerius 3
sub dīvō interīret. Dīcitur eō tempore mātrem Pau-
saniae vīxisse, eamque iam māgnō nātū, postquam dē
scelere fili comperit, in prīmīs ad filium claudendum
lapidem ad introitum aedis attulisse. Hic cum sēmi- 4
animis dē templō elātus esset, cōfēstī animam efflā-
vit. Sic Pausaniās māgnam bellī glōriam turpī morte
maculāvit. Cūius mortuī corpus cum eōdem nōnnūllī 5
dīcerent inferī oportēre quō ei qui ad supplicium
essent datī, displicuit plūribus, et procul ab eō locō
infōdērunt quō erat mortuos. Inde posterius, deī
Delphīcī respōnsō, ērutus atque eōdem locō sepultus
est ubi vītam posuerat.

5. *satius*: better. — *in eo ut*: cf. I. 7, 3, n. (p. 9). 2. **Chalcioicos**: Χαλκίοκος, 'of the Brazen House.' P. took refuge, not in the main temple, but in a smaller building that formed part of the sacred precincts. — **sub divo**: *in the open air*. 5. *quo ei, etc.*: i.e., into a chasm near Sparta. — *procul*: 'at some distance'; not very far away, is probably meant.

V.

CIMON.

1 Cimōn, Miltiadis filius, Athēniēnsis dūrō admodum initio ūsus est adulēsentiae. Nam cum pater ēius litem aëstimātam populō solvere nōn potuisset ob eamque causam in vinclis pùblicis dēcessisset, Cimōn eādem cūstōdiā tenēbatur, neque lēgibus Athēniēnsium ēmitti poterat nisi pecūniām quā pater multātus erat

2 solvisset. Habēbat autem in mātrīmōniō sorōrem ger-mānam suam, nōmine Elpinīcēn, nōn magis amōre quam mōre ductus. Namque Athēniēnsibus licet eōdem patre

3 nātās uxōrēs dūcere. Hūius coniugī cupidus Calliās quīdam, nōn tam generōsus quam pecūniōsus, quī māgnās pecūniās ex metallis fēcerat, ēgit cum Cimōne ut eam sibi uxōrem daret; id sī impetrāsset, sē prō

4 illō pecūniām solūtūrum. Is cum tālem condicōnēm āspēnarētur, Elpinīcē negāvit sē pāssūram Miltiadis prōgeniem in vinclis pùblicis interīre, quoniam prohibēre posset; sēque Calliae nūptūram, sī ea quae pollicērētur praestitisset.

2 Tāli modō cūstōdiā liberātus Cimōn celeriter ad prīcipātūm pervēnit. Habēbat enim satis ēloquen-

CIMON, DIED B.C. 452.—1. *litem a.*: see I. 7, 6, n. (p. 9). C. would be liable to the state for the fine, after the death of his father; but he could not be imprisoned for it, according to Attic law, even if it be true that Miltiades himself died in prison. 2. *amore quam more*: apart from the assonance, what Nepos means to say is that this alliance was not an infringement of custom due to an over-strong attachment. See *Praef.* 4. 3. *generosus*: see II. 1, 2, n. (p. 11). 4. *condicōnēm*: *bargain*.—*quoniam*: *when*; *quom (cum) iam*.

tiae, summam liberālitātem, māgnam prūdentiam cum iūris cīvīlis tum reī militāris, quod cum patre ā puerō in exercitibus fuerat versātus. Itaque hīc et populum urbānum in suā tenuit potestātē et apud exercitum plūrimum valuit auctōritātē. Prīmum imperātor apud flūmen Strȳmona, māgnās cōpiās Thrācum fugāvit, oppidum Amphipolim cōnstituit, eōque decem milia Athēniēnsium in colōniam mīsit. Idem iterum impe- 2
rātor apud Mycalēn, Cypriōrum et Phoenīcum ducen-
tārum nāvium clāssem dēvictam cēpit eōdemque diē
parī fōrtūnā in terrā ūsus est. Namque hostium
nāvibus captīs, statim ex clāsse cōpiās suās ēdūxit
barbarōrumque māximam vim ūnō concursū prōstrāvit. 3
Quā victōriā māgnā praedā potitus, cum domum rever-
terētur, quod iam nōnnūllae īinsulae propter acerbītā-
tem imperī dēfēcerant, bene animātās cōfirmāvit, 4
aliēnātās ad officium redire coēgit. Scȳrum, quam
eō tempore Dolopēs incolēbant, quod contumācius sē
gesserant vacuefēcit, possessōrēs veterēs urbe īsulā-
que ēiēcit, agrōs cīvībus dīvīsit. Thasiōs, opulentī
frētōs, suō adventū frēgit. His ex manubiīs arx Athē-
nārum, quā ad merīdiem vergit, est īrnāta. 5

Quibus rēbus cum ūnus in cīvitātē māximē flōrēret, 8
incidit in eandem invidiam quam pater suos cēterīque
Athēniēnsium prīncipēs. Nam tēstārum suffragiīs
decem annōrum exsiliō multātus est. Cūius facti 2
celerius Athēniēnsēs quam ipsum paenituit. Nam

2. 1. *prudentiam*: *scientiam*. 3. *devictam* c.: *devicit et cepit*.
4. *defecerant*: the increasing harshness of Athenian rule led to frequent revolts on the part of members of the confederacy. For the beginnings of the Athenian Maritime Empire, see III. 3 (p. 22).
5. *qua . . . vergit*: 'on the South slope.'

3 cum ille animō fortī invidiae ingrātōrum cīvium cēs-
sisset bellumque Lacedaemoniī Athēniēnsibus indi-
xissent, cōfēstīm nōtae ēius virtūtis dēsiderium
3 cōnsecūtūm est. Itaque post annum quintūm quam
expulsus erat, in patriam revocātus est. Ille, quod
hospitiō Lacedaemoniōrum ūtēbātūr, satius exīstīmāns
Graeciae cīvitatēs dē contrōversiis inter sē iūre dis-
ceptāre quam armis contendere, Lacedaemonem suā
sponte est profectus pācemque inter duās pōtentissi-
4 mās cīvitatēs conciliāvit. Post, neque ita multō,
Cyprum cum ducentiis nāvibus imperātor missus,
cum ēius māiōrem partem īsulae dēvīcīsset, in mor-
bum implicitus, in oppūgnandō oppidō Citiō est
mortuos.

4 Hunc Athēniēnsēs nōn sōlum in bellō sed etiam in
pāce diū dēsiderāvērunt. Fuit enim tantā liberālitàtē,
cum complūribus locīs praedia hortōsque habēret, ut
numquam in eis cūstōdein imposuerit frūctūs servandī
grātiā, nē quis impedīrētur quō minus eis rēbus quibus
2 quisque vellet fruerētur. Semper eum pedisequī cum
nummīs sunt secūtī, ut, sī quis opis ēius indigēret,
habēret quod statim daret, nē differendō vidērētur
negāre. Saepe, cum aliquem offēnsum fōrtuitō vidēret
3 minus bene vestītū, suom amiculum dedit. Cottīdiē

3. 3. **quod . . . utebatur**: gives a reason for Cimon undertaking the mission to Sparta. He had *hospitium* with the Lacedaemonians, in that he was their *πρότερος* at Athens. A *proxenus* attended to the interests (in his native city) of the foreign city which he represented.—**satus**: better.—**iure**: 'by arbitration.'

4. **cum . . . haberet**: connected in sense with the foll. *ut* clause. Cf. the arrangement I. 6, 3 (p. 8).—**ne . . . frueretur**: 'that no person might be hindered from having the benefit of what he chose to partake.' *quisque* disappears in the Eng. idiom. 2. **differendo**: *by postponing* the donation.

sic cēna ei coquēbatur, ut quōs invocatōs vīdisset in forō, omnēs dēvocāret; quod facere nūllō diē praetermittēbat. Nūlli fidēs ēius, nūlli opera, nūlli rēs familiāris dēfuit: multōs locuplētāvit; complūrēs pauperēs, quī unde efferrentur nōn reliquissent, suō sūmptū extulit. Sic sē gerendō, minimē est mīrandū sī et ⁴ vita ēius fuit sēcūra et mors acerba.

VI.

LYSANDER.

Lȳsander Lacedaemonius māgnam reliquit sui fā- 1
mam, magis fēlicitāte quam virtūte partam. Athē- 2
niēnsēs enim adversus Peloponnēsiōs bellum gerentēs
sextō et vīcēsimō annō cōnfēcisse appāret, neque id
quā ratiōne cōnsecūtus sit latet. Nōn enim virtūte
sui exercitūs sed immodestīa factum est adversāriō-
rum, quī, quod dictō audientēs imperātōribus suīs nōn
erant, dispalāti in agrīs, relictīs nāvibus, in hostium
vēnērunt potestātem. Quō factō Athēniēnsēs sē Lace-

4. 3. sic . . . ut, etc.: 'with a view to inviting all such persons as he saw to be in need of an invitation.' — invocatos: *uninvited*. — dēvocāret: *de foro ad cenam*. — unde efferrentur: *cf. III. 3, 2, n. (p. 22)*.
4. secura: *tranquil*. — acerba: *sc. civibus suis*.

LYSANDER, DIED B.C. 395.—1. 1. *apparet, neque latet*: the two expressions are equivalent in meaning. It is certain that he crushed (*confecisse*) the Athenians, and there is no doubt as to the way in which he did it. 2. *sui*: emphatic. — *immodestia*: here, of the want of discipline in the Athenian fleet. — *dicto*: dat.; *dicto audiens* = *oboeiens*. — *dispalati . . . nāvibus*: the state of things at the beginning of the Battle of Aegospotami (*Aegos flumen*, 'Goat's River'), where the Athenians were defeated by Lys., thus virtually bringing the Peloponnesian War to a close, B.C. 405. See VII. 8.

3 daemoniis dēdidērunt. Hāc victoriā Lysander əlātus, cum anteā semper factiōsus audāxque fuisse, sic sibi indulxit ut ēius operā in māximum odium Graeciae

4 Lacedaemoniī pervēnerint. Nam cum hanc causam Lacedaemoniī dictitāssent sibi esse belli, ut Athēniēnsium inj otentem dominatiōnem refringerent, postquam apud Aegos flūmen Lysander clāssis hostiū est potitus, nihil aliud mōlitus est quam ut omnēs cīvitātēs in suā tenēret potestātē, cum id sē Lacedae-
5 moniōrum causā facere simulāret. Namque, undique quī Athēniēnsium rēbus studuissent ēiectis, decem dēlēgerat in ūnāquāque cīvitāte quibus summum imperium potestātemque omnium rērum committeret. Hōrum in numerū nēmō admittēbātur, nisi quī aut ēius hospitiō continērētur, aut sē illīus fore propriū fidē cōfirmārat.

2 Ita decemvirālī potestātē in omnibus urbibus cōstitūtā, ipsius nūtū omnia gerēbantur. Cūius dē crūdēlitātē ac perfidiā satis est ūnam rem exemplī grātiā prōferre, nē dē eōdem plūra ēnumerandō dēfatigēmus 2 lēctōrēs. Victor ex Asiā cum reverterētur Thasumque dēvertisset, quod ea cīvitās praecipuā fidē fuerat ergā

1. 3. *sibi indulxit*: i.e., he gave the rein to this intriguing, unscrupulous disposition. 4. *impotentem*: *immodestam*. Many of the smaller Greek states had looked forward to the new headship of Sparta as a relief from the domineering spirit of Athens. But they soon found that it was 'out of the frying-pan, into the fire.' — *cum . . . simularet*: 'while pretending.' 5. *undique . . . ēiectis*: 'expelling everywhere such persons as had favored Athenian interests.' The rel. clause is the subj. of the participle. *undique* = *omnibus ex urbibus*. — *nēmo, etc.*: to be appointed to one of these 'decarchies,' it was necessary to be either a friend or a 'tool' (*proprium*) of Lysander. — *fide*: 'with an oath.'

2. *in omnibus u.*: but Athens had a triple dose of oligarchy; there, a board of Thirty was established.

Athēniēnsēs, proinde ac sī nōn eīdem firmissimī sole-
rent esse amīcī quī cōstantēs fuissent inimīcī, per-
vertere eam concupīvit. Vedit autem, nisi in eō 3
occultāset voluntātein, futūrum ut Thasiī dilāberen-
tur cōsulerentque rēbus suis.

Itaque ei decemvirālem potestātem ab illō cōnsti-
tūtam sūstulērunt. Quō dolōre incēnsus, iniit cōnsilia
rēgēs Lacedaemoniōrum tollere. Sed sentiēbat id sē
sine ope deōrum facere nōn posse, quod Lacedaemoniī
omnia ad ὄrācula referre cōnsuērant. Prīnum Del-
phicum corrumpere est cōnātus. Cum id nōn potuīs-
set, Dōdōnam adortus est. Hinc quoque repulsus, 2
dixit sē vōta suscēpisse quae Iovī Hammōnī solveret,
existimāns sē Āfrōs facilius corruptūrum. Hāc spē 3
cum profectus esset in Āfricam, multum eum antisti-
tēs Iovis fefellērunt. Nam nōn sōlum corrumpī nōn
potuērunt sed etiam lēgātōs Lacedaemonem mīsērunt,
quī Lȳsandrum accūsārent quod sacerdōtēs fānī cor-
rumpere cōnātus esset. Accūsātus hōc crīmine iūdi-
cumque absolūtus sententiis, Orchomeniis missus sub-
sidiō, occīsus est ā Thēbānīs apud Haliartum. Quam 4
5

2. 2. *proinde ac si*: *just as if*. Nepos means that the steadfast fidelity of the Thasians to Athens ought to have been regarded by Lysander as an earnest of their probable steadiness under the new régime of Sparta. 3. *vidit, etc.*: the last part of the chapter, with the explanation of this sentence, is lost. From other sources we learn that Lysander made away with the leading members of the Athenian party in Thasos by an act of treachery and violence.

3. *reges . . . tollere*: *i.e.*, to abolish the double monarchy. 2. Dodona was the seat of a very ancient oracle in Epirus. The oracle of Jupiter Ammon (or Hammon) was situated in an oasis of the Libyan desert. 4. Sent to assist the inhabitants of Orchomenus in Boeotia, against the Thebans, Lysander was slain in the siege of Haliartus. This expedition was the beginning of the Corinthian War (B.C. 395-387), waged against Sparta by Corfnth, Thebes, Argos, and Athens.

vērē dē eō secus foret iūdicātum, ὄrātiō indiciō fuit quae post mortem in domō ēius reperta est, in quā suādet Lacedaemoniis ut rēgiā potestāte dissolutā ex omnibus dux dēligatur ad bellum gerendum, sed sīc scripta ut deūm vidērētur congruere sententiae, quam ille sē habitūrum pecūniā fidēns nōn dubitārat. Hanc eī scripsisse Cleōn Halicarnāsius dīcitur.

- 4 Atque hōc locō nōn est praetereundum factum Pharnabazī satrapis rēgiī. Nam cum Lysander praefectus clāssis in bellō multa crūdēliter avārēque fēcisset, dēque eīs rēbus sūspicārētur ad cīvēs suōs esse perlātum, petiit ā Pharnabazō ut ad ephorōs sibi testimōnium daret, quantā sāncitātē bellum gessisset sociōsque trāctāsset, dēque eā rē accūrātē scriberet; māgnam enim ēius auctōritātem in eā rē futūram.
- 2 Huīc ille liberāliter pollicētur; librum grandem verbīs multis cōnscripsit, in quibus summīs eum effert laudibus. Quem cum ille lēgisset probāssetque, dum sīgnātūr, alterum parī māgnitūdine et tantā similitūdine ut discernī nōn posset, sīgnātūm subiēcit, in quō accūrātissimē ēius avāritiam perfidiamque accūsārat.
- 3 Lysander domum cum redīsset, postquam dē suis rēbus gestīs apud māximum magistrātūm quae voluerat dixerat, testimōnī locō librum ā Pharnabazō datum trādīdit. Hunc summōtō Lysandrō cum

3. 5. *secus*: i.e., differently from the court which acquitted him.—*sic scripta, etc.*: Lysander made the divine decree, which he was confident of securing, a part of the speech written for him in advance by the rhetorician Cleon of Halicarnassus.—*deūm*: *deorum*.

4. 2. *dum signatur*: *while it was being sealed*.—*signatum*: *which had been previously sealed*. 3. *maximum m.*: the Ephors.—*summōto*: mere modesty would compel Lysander to withdraw during the perusal of this portentous catalogue of his virtues.

ephori cōgnōssent, ipsi legendum dedērunt. Ita ille imprudēns ipse suos fuit accūsātor.

VII.

ALCIBIADES.

Alcibiadēs, Clīniae filius, Athēniēnsis. In hōc nā- 1
tūra quid efficere possit vidētur experta. Cōnstat enim
inter omnēs qui dē eō memoriae prōdidērunt, nihil
illō fuisse excellentius vel in vītiis vel in virtūtibus.
Nātus in amplissimā cīvitāte summō genere; omnium 2
aetātis suae multō fōrmōsissimus, dives; ad omnēs rēs
aptus cōsiliique plēnus (namque imperātor fuit sum-
mus et marī et terrā); disertus, ut in prīmis dīcendō
valēret, quod tanta erat commendātiō ūris atque ūrā-
tiōnis ut nēmō eī posset resistere; cum tempus pōsce- 3
ret, labōriōsus, patiēns; liberālis, splendidus, nōn minus
in vītā quam vīctū; affabilis, blandus, temporibus calli-
dissimē serviēns: idem, simulac sē remiserat neque
causa suberat quārē animī labōrem perferret, lūxuriō-
sus dissolūtus libidinōsus intemperāns reperiēbātur, ut
omnēs admirārentur, in ūnō homine tantam esse dis-
similitūdinem tamque diversam nātūram.

4. 3. cognoscent: *legissent*. — ipsi: *Lysandro*. — imprudens: *un-
wittingly*.

ALCIBIADES, B.C. 450-404. — 1. in hoc: cf. *in his*, III. 1, 2 (p. 21). —
expertā: sc. esse. Alcibiades, then, was not a *lusus*, but an *expri-
mentum naturae*. — nihil exc.: more pointed than *neminem excel-
lētiōrem*. Alcibiades was the *ne plus ultra* in both directions. 3. vita,
victu: public and private life. — temporibus serviens: 'adapting
himself to circumstances.' — simulac, etc.: i.e., the moment he felt
that he could 'take it easy.'

2 **Ēducātus** est in domō Periclī (privignus enim ēius fuisse dicitur), ēruditus a Sōcrate; sōcerum habuit Hippōnīcum, omnium Graecā linguā loquentium dītissimum, ut, si ipse fingere vellet, neque plūra bona ēminisci neque māiōra posset cōnsequi quam vel nātūra vel fōrtūna tribuerat.

3 Bellō Peloponnēsiō, hūius cōnsiliō atque auctōritāte, Athēniēnsēs bellum Syrācūsānīs indixērunt. Ad quod gerendum ipse dux dēlectus est, duo praetereā collēgæ 2 datī, Nīciās et Lāmachus. Id cum apparārētur, prius quam clāssis exīret, accidit ut ūnā nocte omnēs Hermae quī in oppidō erant Athēnīs dēicerentur, praeter ūnum quī ante iānuam erat Andocidī. Itaque ille posteā 3 Mercurius Andocidis vocitātus est. Hōc cum appārēret nōn sine māgnā multōrum cōnsēnsiōne esse factum, quae nōn ad privātam sed ad pūblicam rem pertinēret, māgnus multitudinī timor est iniectus, nē qua repentina vīs in cīvitāte exsisteret quae libertātem 4 opprimeret populi. Hōc māximē convenire in Alci-biadē vidēbātur, quod et potentior et māior quam privātus existimabātur. Multōs enim liberalitātē dē-vinxerat, plūrēs etiam operā forēnsī suōs reddiderat.

2. **Graeca** *loq.*: opposed to the Orientals (*barbari*), among whom the accumulation of wealth was far greater than anywhere in Hellas.—*ut*: refers to the whole list of advantages enumerated.—*si ipse . . . vellet*: ‘had he cared to conceive them out of his own fancy.’ *fingere*, properly ‘to mold,’ then of any creative energy (*action*).—*eminisci*: *imagine*.—*consequi*: *sc. animo*.

3. 2. *id cum a.*: *while preparations were being made for this*. The Sicilian Expedition, B.C. 415.—**Hermae**: were wooden or stone posts fashioned at the top to resemble the head of Hermes (Mercury). Andocides, the orator, suffered banishment for his supposed participation in the outrage of the Mutilation of the Hermae. 3. *consensione*: *collusion*. 4. *convenire in*: ‘to suit the character of.’—**privatus**: *cf. I. 8, 2* (p. 10).

Quā rē fiēbat ut omnium oculōs, quotiēnscumque in 5
pūblicūm prōdīsset, ad sē converteret, neque eī pār
quisquam in cīvitātē pōnerētur. Itaque nōn sōlum
spem in eō habēbant māximam sed etiam timōrem, quod
et obesse plūrimum et prōdēsse poterat. Āspērgēbātur 6
etiam īfāmīa, quod in domō suā facere mystēria dīcē-
bātur (quod nefās erat mōre Athēniēnsium); idque
nōn ad rēligiōnēm sed ad coniūrātiōnēm pertinēre
exīstīmābātur.

Hōc crīmīne in cōtiōne ab inimīcīs compellābātur. 4
Sed īstābat tempus ad bellum proficīscendī. Id ille
intuēns neque īgnōrāns cīvīum suōrum cōnsuētūdīnēm,
pōstulābat, sī quid dē sē agī vellent, potius dē prāsente
quaestīō habērētur quam absēns invidiae crīmīne accū-
sārētur. Inimīcī vērō ēius, quiēscendūm in prāsēntī, 2
quia nocērī eī nōn posse intellegēbānt, et illud tempus
exspectāndū dēcrēvērunt quō clāssīs exīsset, ut absen-
tem aggrederērunt; itaque fēcērunt. Nam postquām 3
in Siciliā eūm pērvenīsse crēdīdērunt, absentēm quod
sacra violāsset reūm fēcērunt. Quā dē rē cum eī nūn-
tiūs ā magistrātū in Siciliā missus esset, ut domūm
ad causām dīcēdām redīret, essetque in māgnā spē
prōvinciāe bene administrāndāe, nōn pārēre nōluit, et
in trīrēmēm quae ad eūm erat dēportāndū missa
ascēdit. Hāc Thūriōs in Italiam pērfectus, multa 4

3. 6. *nefas*: it was of course sacrilegious 'to perform mystic rites' (*facere mystēria*) in a private house. Some caricaturing of the Eleusinian Mysteries is meant, supposed at the time to be a cloak for political intrigues.

4. *contione*: the popular Assembly (*ἐκκλησία*). — *invidiae c.*: i.e., a charge preferred by *inimici*. 2. *itaque*: *et ita*. Accented *ita-que*; but *itaque*, 'therefore.' 3. *reūm f.*: *accusaverunt*. — *prōvinciāe bene a.*: a purely Roman idea. Here, of success in the Sicilian campaign.

sēcum reputāns dē immoderātā cīvium suōrum licentiā crūdēlitāteque ergā nōbilēs, ūtilissimum ratus impen-
dentem évitāre tempestātem, clam sē ab cūstōdibus subdūxit, et inde pīnum Ēlidem dein Thēbās vēnit.

5 Postquam autem sē capitīs damnātūm bonīs pūblicā-
tīs audīvit, et (id quod nunquam anteā ūsū vēnerat) Eumolpidās sacerdōtēs ā populō coāctōs ut sē dēvovē-
rent, ēiusque dēvōtiōnis quō testātior esset memoria,
exemplum in pīlā lapideā incīsum esse positum in

6 pūblicō, Lacedaemonem dēmigrāvit. Ibi (ut ipse prae-
dicāre cōnsuērat) nōn aduersus patriam sed inimicōs
suōs bellum gessit, quod eidem hostēs essent cīvitātī; nam cum intellegērent sē plūrīmū prōdesse posse rei
pūblicae, ex eā ēiēcisse plūsque frāe suae quam ūtilitātī

7 commūnī pāruisse. Itaque hūiū cōnsiliō Lacedae-
moniī cum Perse rēge amīcītiam fēcērunt, dein Dece-
lēam in Atticā mūniērunt, praeſidiōque ibi perpetuō
positō in obsidiōne Athēnās tenuērunt. Ēiusdem operā
Iōniām ā societātē avertērunt Athēniēnsium. Quō
factō multō superiōrēs bellō esse coepērunt.

5 Neque vērō hīs rēbus tam amīcī Alcibiadī sunt factī
quam timōre ab eō aliēnātī. Nam cum ācerrimī virī
praeſtantem prūdentiam in omnībus rēbus cōgnōsce-
rent, pertimuērunt nē cāritātē patriae ductus aliquandō
ab ipsīs dēſcīſeret et cum suīs in grātiam redīret.
Itaque tempus ēius interficiundī quaerere īſtituērunt.

2 Id Alcibiadēs diūtius cēlārī nōn potuit; erat enim eā

4. 5. **Eumolpidas**: priests of the Eleusinian Demēter (*Ceres*).—
testātior: better attested.—exemplum: a copy. 7. **Ioniam**: Greek
cities on the coast of Asia.

5. **sunt f.** The subj. is *Lacedaemonii*. 2. **id**: acc. The constr.
in the active voice would be *id celare Alcibiadēm*.—**ea**: *tanta*.

sagācitāte ut dēcipī nōn posset, praesertim cum animū attendisset ad cavendum. Itaque ad Tissaphernem praefectum rēgis Dārī sē contulit. Cūius cum in 3 intimam amīcitiam pervēnisset, et Athēniēnsium male gestis in Siciliā rēbus opēs senēscere, contrā Lace-daemoniōrum crēscere vidēret, initiō cum Pisandrō praetōre, qui apud Samum exercitum habēbat, per internūtiōs colloquitur et dē reditū suō facit mentiō-nem. Erat enim ille eōdem quō Alcibiadēs sēnsū, populi potentiae nōn amīcus et optimātium fautor. Ab 4 hōc dēstitūtus, prīmum per Thrasybūlum, Lycī filium, ab exercitū recipitur praetorque fit apud Samum; post, suffrāgante Thērāmene, populi scitō restituitur, parīque absēns imperiō praeficitur simul cum Thrasy-būlō et Therāmene. Hōrum in imperiō tanta commū- 5 tatiō rērum facta est, ut Lacedaemoniī, qui paulō ante victōrēs viguerant, perterriti pācem peterent. Victi enim erant quīnque proeliis terrestribus, tribus nāvāli-bus, in quibus ducentās nāvēs trirēmēs āmiserant, quae captae in hostium vēnerant potestātem. Alcibiadēs 6 simul cum collēgīs recēperat Iōniam, Hellēspontum, multās praetereā urbēs Graecās quae in īrā sitae sunt Thrāciae, quārum expūgnārant complūrēs, in hīs By-zantium; neque minus multās cōsiliō ad amīcitiam adiūnxerant, quod in captōs clēmentiā fuerant ūsi. Ita praedā onustī, locuplētātō exercitū, māximis rēbus 7 gestis Athēnās vēnērunt.

5. 2. *praefectum*: satrap. 3. *senescere*: 'to be waning,' we should say.—*initio*: *primo*. 4. *ab exercitu*, *etc.*: the Athenian army at Samos, exercising the functions of an assembly, voted the recall of Alc., and elected him general.—*suffragante*: 'on motion of.'—*praeficitur*: *sc. exercitui*. 6. *consilio*: explained by *quod*, *etc.* 7. The return of Alc., B.C. 407.

6 His cum obviam ūniversa cīvitās in Pīraeum dēscendisset, tanta fuit omnium exspectatiō visendi Alcibīdis, ut ad ēius trirēmem volgus cōflueret proinde ac si
 2 sōlus advēnisset; sīc enim populō erat persuāsum, et
 adversās superiōrēs et praesentēs secundās rēs accidisse
 ēius operā. Itaque et exercitum in Siciliā āmissum et
 Lacedaemoniōrum victōriās culpae suae tribuēbant,
 quod tālem virum ē cīvitāte expulissent. Neque id
 sine causā arbitrāri vidēbantur. Nam postquam ille
 exercitū praeesse cooperat, neque terrā neque mari
 hostēs parēs esse potuerant. Hic ut ē nāvī ēgressus
 3 est, quamquam Thērāmenēs et Thrasybūlus eīdem
 rēbus praefuerant simulque vēnerant in Pīraeum,
 tamen ūnum omnēs illum prōsequēbantur, et (id quod
 nunquam anteā ūsū vēnerat nisi Olympiae victōribus)
 corōnis laureis taeniisque volgō dōnābatur. Ille lacri-
 māns tālem benevolentiam cīvium suōrum accipiēbat,
 4 reminiscēns prīstini temporis acerbitātem. Postquam
 in astu vēnit, cōtiōne advocātā sīc verba fēcit, ut
 nēmō tam ferus fuerit quin ēius cāsui illa crīmārit
 inimicūmque eīs sē ostenderit quōrum operā patriā pul-
 sus fuerat, proinde ac si alius populus, nōn ille ipse qui
 5 tum flēbat, eum sacrilegī damnāsset. Restitūtā ergō
 huīc sunt pūblicē bona, eīdemque illi Eumolpidae sacer-
 dōtēs rūrsus resacrārē sunt coactī qui eum dēvōverant,
 pilaeque illae in quibus dēvōtiō fuerat scripta in mare
 praecipitātē.

7 Haec Alcibiadi laetitia nōn nimis fuit diūturna. Nam cum eī omnēs essent honōrēs dēcrētī, tōtaque rēs
 pūblica domī bellīque trādita, ut ūnius arbitriō gererē-

6. 3. *taenias*: *ribbons* (badges). — 4. *astu*: see II. 4, 1, n. (p. 13).

tur, et ipse pōstulāset ut duo sibi collēgæ darentur, Thrasybūlus et Adimantus, neque id negātum esset, clāsse in Asiam profectus, quod apud Cymēn minus ex sententiā rem gesserat, in invidiam recidit. Nihil enim 2 eum nōn efficere posse dūcebant. Ex quō fiēbat ut omnia minus prōsperē gesta culpae ēius tribuerent, cum aut eum neglegenter aut malitiōsē fēcisse loqueren-
tur, sicut tum accidit; nam corruptum ā rēge capere Cymēn nōluisse arguēbant. Itaque huic māximē putā-
mus malō fuisse nimiam opīniōnem ingenī atque virtū-
tis; timēbātur enim nōn minus quam dīligēbātur, nē 3 secundā fōrtūnā māgnisque opibus ēlātus tyrannidem concupisceret. Quibus rēbus factum est ut absentī magistrātūm abrogārent et alium in ēius locum sub-
stituerent. Id ille ut audīvit, domum revertī nōluit, et 4 sē Pactyēn contulit ibique tria castella commūniit, Ornōs, Bizanthēn, Neontīchos, manūque collēctā pīmus Graecae cīvitātīs in Thrāciam introiit, glōriōsius existi-
māns barbarōrum praedā locuplētārī quam Grāiōrum. Quā ex rē crēverat cum fāmā tum opibus, mā-
gnamque amīcitiam sibi cum quibusdam rēgibus Thrā-
cīae pepererat. 5

Neque tamen ā cāritātē patriae potuit recēdere. 8 Nam cum apud Aegos flūmen Philoclēs praetor Athē-
niēnsum clāssem cōstituisset suam, neque longē abes-
set Lysander, praetor Lacedaemoniōrum, qui in eō erat
occupātus ut bellum quam diūtissimē dūceret, quod

7. 2. *cum loquerentur*: 'asserting.' 3. *nimiam, etc.*: Nepos holds that Alc. was one of those men who have suffered greatly from being overrated.—*magistratum a.*: 'deposed him from office.' 4. *Pactyē*, on the shore of the Propontis.

8. *duceret*: see II. 7, 1, n. (p. 16).

ipsis pecūnia & rēge suppeditābatur, contrā Athēniēnsibus exhaustis praeter arma et nāvēs nihil erat super,

2 Alcibiadēs ad exercitum vēnit Athēniēnsium, ibique praesente volgō agere coepit: — sī vellent, sē coāctūrum Lysandrum dīnicāre aut pācem petere; Lacedae-moniōs eō nōlle clāsse cōfligere, quod pedestribus

3 cōpiis plūs quam nāvibus valērent; sibi autem esse facile Seuthem rēgem Thrācum addūcere ut eum terrā dēpelleret; quō factō, necessāriō aut clāsse cōflictū-

4 rum aut bellum compositūrum. Id etsī vērē dictum Philoclēs animadvertēbat, tamen pōstulāta facere nōluit, quod sentiēbat sē Alcibiade receptō nūllius mōmenti apud exercitum futūrum, et sī quid secundi ēvēnisset, nūllam in eā rē suam partem fore, contrā ea, sī quid adversi accidisset, sē ūnum eius dēliciti futūrum reum. Ab hōc discēdēns Alcibiadēs, ‘Quoniam’ inquit ‘victōriae patriae repūgnās, illud moneō, nē iūxtā hostem castra habeās nautica; periculum est enim nē immodestia militum vestrōrum occāsiō dētūr

5 Lysandrō vestrī opprimēndi exercitūs.’ Neque ea rēs eum fefellit. Nam Lysander cum per speculātōrēs comperīsset volgum Athēniēnsium in terram praedātum exīsse nāvēsque paene inānēs relictās, tempus reī gerendae nōn dīmīsit eōque impetū bellum tōtum dēlēvit.

6 At Alcibiadēs, victis Athēniēnsibus, nōn satis tūta eadem loca sibi arbitrāns, penitus in Thrāciam sē suprā Propontidem abdidit, spērāns ibi facillimē suam fōrtū-

8. erat super: *supererat*. 3. compositurum: *i.e.*, end the war by concluding terms of peace. 4. contra ea: see Praefatio, 6, n.

5. immodestia: *cf.* VI. 1, 2, n. (p. 31). 6. rei g.: *dīnicandi*.

9. fortunam: *cf.* *pecunia* (2), *creverat opibus*, 7, 5.

nam occuli posse. Falsō. Nam Thrācēs, postquam 2
 eum cum māgnā pecūniā vēnisse sēnsērunt, īsidiās fē-
 cērunt eaque quae apportārat abstulērunt, ipsum capere
 nōn potuērunt. Ille cernēns nūllum locum sibi tūtum 3
 in Graeciā propter potentiam Lacedaemoniōrum, ad
 Pharnabazum in Asiam trānsiit; quem quidem adeō
 suā cēpit hūmānitātē ut eum nēmō in amīcitiā antecē-
 deret. Namque eī Grȳnum dederat, in Phrygiā ca-
 strum, ex quō quīnquāgēna talenta vectigālis capiēbat. 4
 Quā fōrtūnā Alcibiadēs nōn erat contentus, neque
 Athēnās victās Lacedaemoniīs servīre poterat pati.
 Itaque ad patriam liberandam omnī ferēbātur cōgitā-
 tiōne. Sed vidēbat id sine rēge Perse nōn posse fieri, 5
 ideōque eum amīcum sibi cupiēbat adiungī, neque
 dubitābat facile sē cōnsecūtūrum, sī modo ēius con-
 veniundī habuisset potestātem. Nam Cȳrum frātrem
 eī bellum clam parāre Lacedaemoniīs adiuvantibus
 sciēbat; id sī aperuisset, māgnam sē initūrum grātiām
 vidēbat.

Hōc cum mōlīrētur peteretque ā Pharnabazō ut ad 10
 rēgem mitterētur, eōdem tempore Critiās cēterīque
 tyrannī Athēniēnsium certōs hominēs ad Lȳsandrum
 in Asiam mīserant, quī eum certiōrem facerent, nisi
 Alcibiadēm sustulisset, nihil eārum rērum fore ratum
 quās ipse Athēnīs cōnstituisset; quārē, sī suās rēs
 gestās manēre vellet, illum persequerētur. His Lacō 2

9. 3. cēpit: *won*. — **humanitate**: see I. 8, 4, n. (p. 10). — **in amicitia**:
i.e., among the friends of Pharnabazus. — **quinquagēna**: 50 a year.
 5. **conveniundi**, *etc.*: ‘could get a chance to confer with him.’ —
Cyrum: younger brother of Artaxerxes. The issue of his attempt to
 seize the throne is related by Xenophon in the *Anabasis*. Alc. saw that
 he would earn the deep gratitude of the king by disclosing this plot.

10. 2. **Laco**: the Laconian, *i.e.*, Lysander.

rēbus commōtus, statuit accurātius sibi agendum cum Pharnabazō. Huic ergō renūntiat quae rēgī cum Lacedaemoniis convēnissent, nisi Alcibiadē vīvom
 3 aut mortuom sibi trādidisset. Nōn tulit hōc satrapēs et violāre clēmentiam quam rēgis opēs minūl māluit. Itaque mīsit Susamīthrēn et Bagaeum ad Alcibiadē interficiendum, cum ille esset in Phrygiā iterque ad
 4 rēgem comparāret. Missi clam vicīnitātī in quā tum Alcibiadēs erat dant negotium ut eum interficiant. Illi, cum ferrō aggredī nōn audērent, noctū līgna contulērunt circā casam in quā quiēscēbat eaque succendērunt, ut incendiō cōnficerent quem manū superārī
 5 posse diffidēbant. Ille autem, ut sonitū flammae est excitātus, etsī gladius eī erat subductus, familiaris suī subalāre tēlum ēripuit. Namque erat cum eō quīdam ex Arcadiā hospes, quī numquam discēdere voluerat. Hunc sequī sē iubet, et id quod in praeſentia vestimentōrum fuit arripit. Hīs in ignem coniectīs, flammae
 6 vim trānsiit. Quem ut barbarī incendium effūgisse vīdērunt, tēlīs ēminus missīs interfēcērunt caputque ēius ad Pharnabazum rettulērunt. At mulier quae cum eō vīvere consuērat, muliebri suā veste contēctum, aedificī incendiō mortuom crēmāvit quod ad vīvum interimendum erat comparātum. Sīc Alcibiadēs, annōs circiter quadrāgintā nātus, diem obiit suprēmum.

10. 2. accuratius: 'very decidedly.'—quae . . . convenissent: see 4. 7 (p. 38). Lysander threatens to break off that alliance. 3. non tulit: this was 'too much for him,' as we say. 4. missi: is the subject of dant.—vicinitati: i.e., to the people of the neighborhood. Cf. civitas, 6, 1 (p. 40).—illi: vicini.—casam, etc.: the cabin in which he was sleeping. 5. subalare telum: a dagger; small enough to be carried 'under the arm.'

Hunc infamatum a plerisque tres gravissimi hi- 11
 storici summis laudibus extulerunt: Thucydides, qui
 eiusdem aetatis fuit; Theopompus, post aliquantum
 natus, et Timaeus; qui quidem duo maledicentissimi,
 nescio quod modum in illo uno laudandum cōsentient. 2
 Namque ea quae supradicti scripsimus de eis praedicarunt,
 atque hoc amplius: cum Athenis splendidissimam civi-
 tatem natus esset, omnes splendore ac dignitate superasse
 vitae; postquam inde expulsus Thebās venerit, adeo 3
 studiis eorum inservisse ut nemō eum labore corporis
 risque viribus posset aequiperare (omnes enim Boeoti
 magis firmitati corporis quam ingenio acuminio inser-
 viunt); eundem apud Lacedaemonios, quorum moribus 4
 summa virtus in patientia ponatur, sic durtiae se
 dedisse ut parsimoniae victus atque cultus omnes Lacedaemonios vinceret; fuisse apud Thracas, homines
 violentos rebusque veneris deditos: hos quoque in 5
 his rebus antecessisse; venisse ad Persas, apud quos
 summa laus esset fortiter venari, luxuriosi vivere:
 horum sic imitatum consuetudinem ut illi ipsis eum in
 his maximē admirarentur. Quibus rebus effecisse 6
 ut apud quoscumque esset princeps ponatur habere
 returque carissimus. Sed satis de hoc; reliquos
 ordiamur.

11. *gravissimi*: 'of high authority.'—*qui quidem duo m.*: 'the two last named, though greatly given to abuse.' 2. *hoc*: the rest of the chapter. 6. *princeps*: *primus*.—*ordiamur*: see II. 1, 1, n. (p. 11).

VIII.

THRASYBULUS.

1 **Thrasybūlus**, *Lycī* filius, *Athēniēnsis*. *Si per sē virtūs sine fōrtūnā ponderanda est, dubitō an hunc prīmum omnium pōnam.* Illud sine dubiō: nēminem huic praeferō fidē, cōstantiā, māgnitudine animī, in 2 patriam amōre. Nam quod multī voluērunt pauci- que potuērunt, ab ūnō tyrannō patriam liberāre, huic contigit ut ā trigintā oppressam tyrannis ē servitūte 3 in libertātē in vindicāret. Sed nesciō quō modō, cum eum nēmō anteIret hīs virtūtibus, multī nōbilitātē praeecucurrērunt. Prīmum Peloponnēsiō bellō, multa hic sine Alcibiade gessit, ille nūllam rem sine hōc; quae ille ūniversa nātūrālī quōdam bonō fēcit lucrī. 4 Sed illa tamen omnia communia imperātōribus cum militibus et fōrtūnā, quod in proeli concursū abit rēs ā cōnsiliō ad vicēs rērum virtutemque pūgnantium. Itaque iūre suō, nōnnūlla ab imperātōre miles, plūrima

THRASYBULUS, DIED B.C. 389.—1. *an*: 'I question whether I would *not*,' is the Eng. idiom. 2. *triginta*: the antithesis with *uno* is misleading. The *Thirty* at Athens constituted an oligarchy, and were not *τύπαρροι*, the *tyrannis* being a form of monarchy. 3. *nobilitate: celebrity*.—*naturali quodam b.*: Alcibiades was born with a sort of happy faculty of appropriating (turning to his own account, *lucri facere*) the achievements of his colleagues. See VII. 6, 3 (p. 40). 4. *sed . . . tamen*: *however*.—*communia*: *sc. sunt*. The writer is led to reflect that the credit for military success in general, such as attended Thr. and Alc. during the period of the Peloponnesian War, is due largely to the army and to luck, and only in a small degree to the commander. But the splendid deed of Thrasybulus in liberating Athens belonged to him alone.—*abit res, etc.*: 'the decision is transferred from the sphere of judgment to the chances of the field.'

vērō fōrtūna vindicat, sēque hīs plūs valuisse vērē potest praedicāre. Vērum illud māgnificentissimum 5 factum proprium est Thrasybūli. Nam cum trīgintā tyrannī, praepositī ā Lacedaemoniīs, servitūte oppres-sās tenērent Athēnās; plūrimōs cīvēs, quibus in bellō parserat fōrtūna, partim patriā expulissent partim interfēcissent; plūrimōrum bona pūblicāta inter sē dīvīsissent; nōn sōlum prīnceps, sed etiam sōlus initiō, bellum eīs indīxit.

Hīc enim cum Phylēn cōnfūgīsset (quod est castel-lum in Atticā mūnitissimum), nōn plūs habuit sēcum trīgintā dē suīs. Hōc initium fuit salūtis Atticōrum, hōc rōbur libertātis clārissimae cīvitātis. Neque vērō 2 hīc nōn contemptus est prīmō ā tyrannīs atque ēius sōlitūdō. Quae quidem rēs et contemnētibus perni-ciēt et dēspectō salūtī fuit; haec enim illōs sēgnēs ad persequēndum, hōs autem tempore ad comparandū datō fēcīt rōbustiōrēs. Quō magis praeceptum illud 3 omnium in animīs esse dēbet, nihil in bellō oportēre contemnī; neque sine causā dicitur mātrem timidi flēre nōn solēre. Neque tamen prō opīniōne Thrasybūli 4 auctae sunt opēs; nam iam tum illīs temporibus fortius bonī prō libertātē loquēbantur quam pīgnābant. Hīc in Pīraeum trānsiit Mūnichiamque mūnīvit. Hanc 5 bis tyrannī oppūgnārē sunt adortī, ab eāque turpiter repulsi prōtinus in urbē armīs impedimentisque

1. 4. his: *i.e.*, than soldier or commander. 5. parserat: *pepercerat*.

2. Phyle, on the road to Athens from Thebes, where Thr. and other democratic exiles had been harbored. 2. hic: adv. 3. timidi: here in a good sense. The original proverb, δειλοῦ μήτηρ οὐ κλαίει, means, 'The coward's mother weeps not,'—because she knows, 'The man who fights and runs away Will live to fight another day.' 4. In fact, Thr. had upwards of 1000 followers on the march to Piraeus.

6 amissis refūgērunt. Úsus est Thrasybūlus nōn minus prūdentia quam fortitudine. Nam cēdētēs violārī vētuit (cīvēs enim cīvībus parcere aequom cēnsēbat), neque quisquam est volnerātus nisi qui prior impūgnāre voluit. Nēminem iacentem veste spoliāvit, nil attigit nisi arma (quōrum indigēbat) quaeque ad vīctum 7 pertinēbant. In secundō proeliō cecidit Cītiās, dux tyrannōrum, cum quidem exadversus Thrasybūlūm fortissimē pūgnāret.

3 Hōc dēiectō, Pausaniās vēnit Atticīs auxiliō, rēx Lacedaemoniōrum. Is inter Thrasybūlūm et eōs qui urbem tenēbant fēcit pācem, hīs condiciōnibus: nē qui, praeter trīgintā tyrannōs et decem qui posteā prae-tōrēs cītātēs superiōris mōre crūdēlitātēs erant ūsī, affice-rentur exsiliō nēve bona pūblicārentur; reī pūblicae 2 prōcūrātiō populō redderētūr. Praeclārum hōc quoque Thrasybūlī, quod reconciliātā pāce, cum plūrīmū in cīvitātē posset, lēgem tulit nē quis ante āctārum rērum accūsārētūr nēve multārētūr; eamque illi oblīvīōnis 3 appellārunt. Neque vērō hanc tantum ferendam cūrā-

2. 6. cēdētēs: *while retreating*.—iacentēs: *slain*. 7. quidem: emphasizing one point in the tyrant's favor; 'fighting bravely, to be sure.'

3. Pausaniās: the interference of the Spartan king as a peacemaker, in behalf of the democratic party at Athens, was due to his jealousy of Lysander, who supported the Thirty.—eos qui urbem t.: *i.e.*, the citizens of oligarchical sentiments. The Thirty themselves were now at Eleusis; the patriots, with Thr. in the Piraeus.—decem, etc.: a board of Ten, established to succeed the Thirty. They were not *στρατηγοί*, although Nepos calls them *praetores*. They repeated the atrocities of their predecessors (*superioris crudelitatis*). 2. posset: *valeret*.—ante actarūm r.: 'for anything in the past.'—illi: the Athenians of the time.—oblivīōnis: *sc. legem*: *ἀμνηστίας*. 'Forgive and forget.' Nepos is quite right in saying that the Amnesty was one of the glories (*prae-clārum hoc*) of Thrasybulus. 3. ferendam: *cf. tulit*, above. *legem ferre*, 'to enact a law,' through the votes of the Assembly.

vit, sed etiam ut valēret effēcit. Nam cum quīdam ex eis qui simul cum eō in exsiliō fuerant caedem facere eōrum vellent cum quibus in grātiā redditum erat publicē, prōhibuit et id quod pollicitus erat praestitit.

Huīc prō tantis meritis, honōris causā, corōna ā 4 populō data est, facta duābus virgulīs oleāginīs. Quād quod amor cīvium et nōn vīs expresserat, nūllam habuit invidiam māgnāque fuit glōriā. Bene ergō Pittacus 2 ille, qui in septem sapientum numerō est habitus, cum Mytilenaeī multa milia iugerum agri eī mūnerī darent: 'Nōlīte, orō vōs' inquit, 'id mihi dare quod multi invideant, plūrēs etiam concupiscant. Quārē ex istīs nōlō amplius quam centum iugera, quae et meam animī aequitātem et vestram voluntātem indicent.' Nam parva mūnera diūtina, locuplētia nōn propria esse cōnsuērunt. Illā 3 igitur corōnā contentus Thrasybūlus, neque amplius requīsīvit neque quemquam honōre sē antecēssisse existimāvit. Hīc, sequentī tempore, cum 4 praetor clāssem ad Ciliciam appulisset neque satis diligenter in castrīs ēius agerentur vigiliae, ā barbarīs, ex oppidō noctū ēruptiōne factā, in tabernāculō interfec-tus est.

3. 3. ut valeret: 'its observance.' — cum quibus . . . publicē: 'who had been publicly pardoned.'

4. expresserat: *wrung* from them, not by force, but by affection. 2. Pittacus, one of the Seven Sages, of Mytilēne in the island of Lesbos, about B.C. 600. — darent: *offered*. — non propria: 'insecure.'

IX.

CONON.

1 Conōn Athēniēnsis Peloponnēsiō bellō accēssit ad rem pūblicam in eōque ēius opera magnī fuit. Nam et praetor pedestribus exercitibus praefuit et praefectus clāssis māgnās marī rēs gessit. Quās ob causās praeципuos eī honōs habitus est. Namque omnibus ūnus insulīs praefuit; in quā potestāte Pherās cēpit, colōniam Lacedaemoniōrum. Fuit etiam extremō Peloponnēsiō bellō praetor cum apud Aegos flūmen cōpiae Athēniēnsium ab Lysandrō sunt dēvictae. Sed tum abfuit eōque pēius rēs administrāta est; 3 nam et prūdēns reī militāris et diligēns erat imperātor. Itaque nēminī erat eīs temporibus dubiuin, sī affuisset, illam Athēniēnsēs calamitātem acceptūrōs nōn fuisse.

2 Rēbus autem afflictīs, cum patriam obsidēri audīsset, nōn quaesīvit ubi ipse tūtō vīveret, sed unde praesidiō posset esse cīvibus suīs. Itaque contulit sē ad Pharnabazum, satrapem Iōniae et Lȳdiae, eundemque generūn rēgis et propinquom; apud quem ut multum grātiā valēret, multō labōre multisque effēcit periculis.

2 Nam cum Lacedaemoniī, Athēniēnsibus dēvictīs, in societāte nōn manērent quam cum Artaxerxe fēcerant,

CONON, DIED B.C. 390. — 1. potestate: imperio. 3. accepturos non f.: what people said was, *non accepissent*. The truth is that Conon was there, but took his eight ships speedily away from the action.

2. 1. obaideri: the siege of Athens by Lysander, immediately after Aegospotami.

Agēsilāumque bellātum mīsissent in Asiam, māximē impulsī ā Tissapherne, qui ex intimis rēgis ab amīctia ēius dēfēcerat et cum Lacedaemoniīs coerat societātem, hunc aduersus Pharnabazus habitus est imperātor, rē quidem vērā exercitū praefuit Conōn, ēiusque omnia arbitriō gesta sunt. Hīc multū duceū sum- 3
mum Agēsilāum impedīvit saepeque ēius cōnsiliis obstitit; neque vērō nōn fuit apertum, si ille nōn fuisse, Agēsilāum Asiam Taurō tenus rēgī fuisse ēreptū-
rum. Qui posteāquam domum ā suis cīvibus revocātus 4
est, quod Boeōtī et Athēniēnsēs Lacedaemoniīs bellum indīixerant, Conōn nihilō sētius apud praefectōs rēgis versābātur eīsque omnibus māgnō erat ūsu.

Dēfēcerat ā rēge Tissaphernēs, neque id tam Arta-
xerxi quām cēterīs erat apertum; multīs enim mā-
gnīsque meritīs apud rēgem, etiam cum in officiō nōn manēret, valēbat. Neque id erat mīrandū, sī nōn facile ad crēdendum addūcēbātur, reminīscēns ēius sē
operā Cȳrum frātrem superāsse. Hūius accūsandī 2
grātiā Conōn ā Pharnabazō ad rēgem missus, posteā-
quam vēnit, prīmū ex mōre Persārum ad chīliarchū,
qui secundū gradū imperī tenēbat, Tithraustēn accēssit, sēque ostendit cum rēge colloquī velle. Huīc 3
ille, ‘Nulla’ inquit ‘mora est; sed tū dēliberā utrum colloquī mālīs an per litterās agere quae cōgitās. Ne-
cessēt enim, sī in cōspectū vēneris, vēnerārī tē
rēgem. Nēmō enim sine hōc admittitur. Hōc sī tibi

2. 2. *ex intimis*: ‘after being one of the most trusted counsellors.’
3. *neque non*: cf. VIII. 2, 2. (p. 47).—*si ille, etc.*: ‘had it not been for Conon.’—*Tauro*: the mt. range.—*fuisse e.*: cf. 1, 3, end.

3. 2. *Chiliarch*, χιλιάρχος, ‘commander of a thousand.’ 3. *nulla mora*: ‘nothing to hinder.’—*venerari*: of the profound obeisance (*adoratio*) paid to Oriental potentates.

grave est, per mē nihilō sētius ēditis mandātis cōficiēs quod studēs.' Tum Conōn, 'Mihi vērō' inquit, 'nōn est grave quemvis honōrem habēre rēgī; sed vereor nē cīvitātī meae sit opprobiō, sī cum ex eā sim profectus quae cēteris gentibus imperāre cōnsuērit, potius barbarōrum quam illius mōre fungar.' Itaque huic quae volēbat scripta trādidit.

4 Quibus cōgnitis, rēx tantum auctōritātē eius mōtus est, ut et Tissaphernem hostem iūdicārit, et Lacedaemoniōs bellō persequī iūsserit, et ei permiserit quem vellet ēligere ad dispēnsandam pecūniām. Id arbitrium Conōn negāvit suī esse cōsiliī sed ipsīus, qui optimē suōs nōsse dēbēret; sed sē suādēre, Pharnabazō 2 id negōtiī daret. Hinc māgnīs mūneribus dōnātus ad mare est missus, ut Cypriis et Phoenicibus cēterisque maritimis cīvitātibus nāvēs longās imperāret, clāssemque quā proximā aestātē mare tuēri posset comparāret, datō adiūtōre Pharnabazō, sicut ipse voluerat. 3 Id ut Lacedaemoniīs est nūntiātum, nōn sine cūrā rem administrant, quod māius bellum imminēre arbitrābantur quam sī cum barbarō sōlum contendērent. Nam ducem fortem et prūdentem rēgiīs opibus praefutūrum ac sēcum dīmicātūrum vidēbant, quem neque cōsiliō 4 neque cōpiīs superāre possent. Hāc mente māgnām contrahunt clāssem; proficīscuntur Pisandrō duce. Hōs Conōn apud Cnidum adortus, māgnō proeliō fugat, multās nāvēs capit, complūrēs dēprimit. Quā victōriā

3. 2. **grave**: '*disagreeable.*' — **editis mandatis**: 'if you will make known your errand.'

4. **id . . . consili**: 'Conon said it was not his business to make this choice.' — **ipsius**: *regis*. 2. **hinc**: from the Persian court at Susa. — **imperaret**: 'order them to furnish.' 4. **deprimit**: *sinks*. The battle of Cnidus, B.C. 394.

nōn sōlum Athēnae sed etiam cūncta Graecia quae sub Lacedaemoniōrum fuerat imperiō liberāta est. Conōn cum parte nāvium in patriam venit, mūrōs dīrūtōs ā Lysandrō utrōsque, et Pīraeī et Athēnārum, refīciendōs cūrat, pecūniaeque quīnquāgintā talenta quae ā Pharnabazō accēperat cīvibus suis dōnat. 5

Accidit huīc quod cēteris mortālibus, ut incōnsiderātior in secundā quam in adversā esset fōrtūnā. Nam clāsse Peloponnēsiōrum dēvictā, cum ultum sē iniūriās patriae putāret, plūra concupīvit quam efficere potuit. Neque tamen ea nōn pia et probanda fuērunt, 2 quod potius patriae opēs augērī quam rēgis māluit. Nam cum māgnam auctōritātem sibi pūgnā illā nāvālī, quam apud Cnidum fēcerat, cōnstituisset, nōn sōlum inter barbarōs sed etiam omnēs Graeciae cīvitātēs, clam dare operam coepit ut Iōniām et Aeoliām restitueret Athēniēnsibus. Id cum minus diligenter esset 3 cēlātum, Tīribazus quiī Sardibus praeerat Conōnēm ēvocāvit, simulāns ad rēgem eum sē mittere velle māgnā dē rē. Hūius nūntiō pārēns cum vēnisset, in vincla coniectus est, in quibus aliquamdiū fuit. Inde 4 nōnnūlli eum ad rēgem abdūctum ibique perīsse scriptum reliquērunt. Contrā ea, Dīnōn historicus, cuī nōs plūrimum dē Persicīs rēbus crēdimus, effūgisse scripsit; illud addubitat, utrum Tīribazō sciente an imprūdente sit factum.

4. 5. reficiendos c.: 'has them rebuilt.' Cf. ferendam curavit, VIII. 3, 3 (p. 48).

5. 2. non pia et p.: 'ungrateful or reprehensible.' It might be objected that Conon owed something to the king who had treated him so well. 4. scriptum r.: memoriae prodiderunt.—addubitat: is inclined to doubt.—imprudente: cf. VI. 4, 3 (p. 35).

X.

DION.

1 Diōn, Hipparīnī filius, Syrācūsānus, nōbili genere nātus, utrāque implicātus tyrannide Dionysiorum. Namque ille superior Aristomachēn, sorōrem Diōnis, habuit in mātrīmōniō, ex quā duōs filiōs, Hipparīnum et Nīsaēum, prōcreāvit, totidemque filiās, nōmine Sōphrosynēn et Aretēn; quārum priōrem Dionysio filiō, eīdem cuī rēgnūm reliquit, nūptūm dedit, alteram Are-
2 tēn Diōnī. Diōn autem praeter generōsam propinquitatem nōbilemque māiōrum fāmam multa alia ab nātūrā habuit bona, in eīs ingenium docile, cōme, aptum ad artēs optimās, māgnām corporis dīgnitātem (quae nōn minimum commendat), māgnās praetereā dīvītiās ā patre relictās, quās ipse tyrannī mūneribus auxit.
3 Erat intimus Dionysio priōrī, neque minus propter mōrēs quam affinitātem. Namque etsi Dionysī crūdēlitās eī displicebat, tamen salvom propter necessitūdinem, magis etiam suōrum causā studēbat. Aderat in māgnīs rēbus ēiusque cōnsiliō multum movēbūtur tyrannus, nisi quā in rē māior ipsius cupiditās inter-
4 cēsserat. Lēgatiōnēs vērō omnēs quae essent illūstriōrēs per Diōnem administrābantur; quās quidem ille diligenter obeundō, fidēliter administrāndō, crūdē-

DION, B.C. 408-353. — 1. utraque tyrannide D.: *tyrannide utriusque Dionysi*. — *superior*: *prior*. Dionysius the Elder, tyrant of Syracuse, B.C. 406-367. 2. *generosam* p.: 'high-born connections.' — *artes*: *accomplishments*. 3. *salvom*: *sc. esse eum*. — *magis etiam*: *still more*. The alliance with Dionysius involved blood-relations of Dion (*suorum*). — *intercesserat*: 'already stood in the way.'

lissimum nōmen tyranni suā hūmānitāte lēniēbat. Hunc ā Dionysio missum Carthāginiēnsēs sīc sūspexē- 5 runt, ut nēminem umquam Graecā linguā loquentem magis sint admirāti.

Neque vērō haec Dionysium fugiēbant; nam quantō 2 esset sibi ornāmentō sentiebat. Quō fiēbat ut ūnī huic māximē indulgēret neque eum secus dīligeret ac filium; quī quidem, cum Platōnem Tarentum vēnisse fāma in 2 Siciliam esset perlāta, adulēscētī negāre nōn potuerit quīn eum arcesseret, cum Diōn ēius audiendī cupidi- tātē flagrāret. Dedit ergō huic veniam māgnāque eum ambitiōne Syrācūsās perdūxit. Quem Diōn adeō admi- 3 rātus est atque adamāvit ut sē eī tōtum trāderet. Neque vērō minus ipse Platō dēlectātus est Diōne. Itaque cum ā tyrannō crūdēliter violātus esset, quippe quī eum vēnumdarī iūssisset, tamen eōdem rediit, ēius- dem Diōnis precibus adductus. Interim in morbum 4 incidit Dionysius. Quō cum gravius cōnflictārētur, quaesīvit ā medicīs Diōn quem ad modum sē habēret, simulque ab eīs petiit, sī forte in māiōre esset perīculō, ut sibi fatērentur; nam velle sē cum eō colloquī dē partiendō rēgnō, quod sorōris suae filiōs ex illō nātōs partem rēgnī putābat dēbēre habēre. Id medicī nōn 5 tacuērunt et ad Dionysium filium sermōnem rettulērunt. Quō ille commōtus, nē agendī esset Diōnī po-

1. 4. nōmen: *i.e.*, the reputation of Dionysius as despot. 5. su- spexerunt: *looked up to*.

2. 2. qui quidem: 'for example he.' — adulēscētī: Dion was 21 years of age when Plato visited Italy in b.c. 387. — ambitionē: 'ceremony.' 3. violātus: the story was that Plato was actually sold as a slave, and had to be redeemed by his friends. — rediit: the philosopher's second visit to Syracuse was immediately after the death of Dionysius I. Later, he was there for a third time.

testās, patrī sopōrem medicōs dare coēgit. Hōc aeger sūmptō, sōpitus diem obiit suprēmum.

8 Tāle initium fuit Diōnis et Dionysī simultātis eaque multīs rēbus aucta est. Sed tamen pīmīs tem-
poribus aliquamdiū simulāta inter eōs amīcitia mānsit. Sicut cum Diōn nōn dēsisteret obsecrāre Dionysīum ut Platōnem Athēnis arcesseret et ēius cōsiliis ūterētur,
ille, qui in aliquā rē vellet patrem imitārī, mōrem ei
2 gessit. Eōdemque tempore Philistum historicum Syrā-
cūsās redūxit, hominem amīcum nōn magis tyrannō
quam tyrannidi. Sed dē hōc in eō librō plūra sunt
exposita qui dē historicīs Graecīs cōscriptus est.
3 Platō autem tantum apud Dionysīum auctōritātē potuit
valuitque ēloquentiā, ut ei persuāserit tyrannidis facere
finem libertātemque reddere Syrācūsānīs; ā quā volun-
tātē Philistī cōsiliō dēterritus, aliquantō crūdēlior
esse coepit.

4 Qui quidem cum ā Diōne sē superārī vidēret ingeniō,
auctōritātē, amōre populī, verēns nē sī eum sēcum habē-
ret, aliquam occāsiōnem suī daret opprimendī, nāvem
ei trirērem dedit quā Corinthum dēveherētur, osten-
dēns sē id utrīusque facere causā, nē cum inter sē
2 timērent, alteruter alterum praeoccupāret. Id cum
factum multī indignārentur māgnaeque esset invidiae
tyrannō, Dionysius omnia quae mōvērī poterant Diōnis
in nāvēs imposuit ad eumque mīsit. Sic enim existi-

2. 5. **soporem**: *a sleeping-potion.* — **sopitus**: ‘sinking into a leth-
argy.’

3. **sicut**: ‘as for instance.’ — **morem, etc.**: see II. 7, 3, n. (p. 16).
2. **reduxit**: he had been banished by Dionysius I. — **de hist. G.**: title of
one of the books of Nepos’ comprehensive work, *De Viris Illustribus*.

4. **qui quidem**: *cf. 2, 2, n.* — **ostendens**: ‘giving out.’ — **inter se**:
each other. — **praeoccuparet**: ‘take advantage of.’

māri volēbat, id sē nōn odiō hominis sed suaē salūtis fēcisse causā. Posteā vērō quam audīvit eum in Pelō- 3 ponnēsō manum comparāre sibique bellum facere cōnārī, Aretēn, Diōnis uxōrem, aliī nūptum dedit, filiumque ēius sīc ēducārī iūssit ut indulgēndō turpis- 4 simīs imbuerētur cupiditātibus. Nam puer vinō epu- 5 lisque obruēbātur neque ullum tempus sōbriō relin- quēbātur. Is ūsque eō vitae statum commūtātum ferre nōn potuit, postquam in patriam rediit pater (namque appositi erant cūstōdēs qui eum ā prīstīnō vīctū dēdū- 6 cerent), ut sē dē superiōre parte aedium dēiēcerit atque ita interierit. Sed illūc revertor.

Postquam Corinthum pervēnit Diōn, et eōdem per- 5 fūgit Hēraclīdēs ab eōdem expulsus Dionysīō (qui praefectus fuerat equitum), omni ratiōne bellum comparāre coepērunt. Sed nōn multum prōficiēbant, quod 2 multōrum annōrum tyrannīs māgnārum opum putā- bātur; quam ob causam pauci ad societātem periculī 3 perdūcēbāntur. Sed Diōn, frētus nōn tam suīs cōpiīs quam odiō tyrannī, māximō animō, duābus onerāriīs nāvibus, quīnquāgintā annōrum imperium, mūnitum quīngentīs longīs nāvibus, decem equitum centumque peditum mīlibus, profectus oppūgnātum (quod omnībus gentibus admirābile est vīsum), adeō facile perculit ut post diem tertium quam Siciliam attigerat Syrācūsās introierit. Ex quō intellegī potest, nūllum esse impe-

4. 4. *sobrio*: pred.; *ut sobrius esset*. 5. *usque eo, etc.*: 'found the change so intolerable,' — when his father returned, and undertook to reform his habits (*revocare ad virtutem*).

5. 2. *multorum . . . magnarum*: the despotism was felt to be strong in proportion to its long standing. It was now nearly 50 years since the elder Dionysius seized the power. 3. *imperium*: obj. of the supine *oppugnatum*. — *omnibus gentibus*: 'to the world.'

4 rium tūtum nisi benevolentia mūnitum. Eō tempore aberat Dionysius et in Italiā clāsem opperiēbatur adversāriōrum, ratus nēminem sine māgnis cōpiis ad 5 sē ventūrum; quae rēs eum fefellit. Nam Diōn eīs ipsīs qui sub adversāri fuerant potestāte rēgiōs spīritūs repressit, tōtiusque ēius partis Siciliae potitus est quae sub Dionysī fuerat potestāte, parīque modō urbis Syrācūsārum praeter arcem et īsulam adiūnetam 6 oppidō; eōque rem perdūxit ut tālibus pactiōnibus pācem tyrannus facere vellet: Siciliam Diōn obtinēret, Italiām Dionysius, Syrācūsās Apollocratēs, cuī māxi-mam fidem ūni habēbat Dionysius.

6 Hās tam prōsperās tamque inopīnātās rēs cōsecūta est subita commūtātiō, quod Fōrtūna, suā mōbilitātē, 2 quem paulō ante extulerat dēmergere est adorta. Prī-mum in filiō, dē quō commēmorāvī suprā, suam vim exercuit. Nam cum uxōrem redūxisset quae aliī fuerat trādita, filiumque vellet revocāre ad virtūtem ā perditā lūxuriā, accēpit gravissimum parēns volnus morte fili. 3 Deinde orta dissēnsiō est inter eum et Hēraclidēm; qui, quod eī pīncipātum nōn concēdēbat, factiōnem compa-rāvit. Neque is minus valēbat apud optimātēs, quōrum cōnsēnsū praeerat clāssi, cum Diōn exercitum 4 pedestrem tenēret. Nōn tulit hōc animō aequō Diōn, et versum illum Homērī rettulit ex secundā rhapsōdiā,

5. 3. *benevolentia*: *amore populi*. 5. *eis ipsiis*: 'by means of those very forces (*men*).'
— *regios* *s.*: 'the despot's pride.' The Roman counterpart of *rūpavros* is *rex*. Cf. *regnum*, 1, 1.— *arcem* et *īsulam*: the acropolis built by Dionysius I. joined the islet of Ortygia to the main city. 6. *uni*: cf. I. 1, 1, n. (p. 3).

6. *sua m.*: 'with characteristic fickleness.'— *quem*: *eum quem*.
2. *in*: 'in the case of.'— *suam v.*: *her power*.— *parens*: *as father*.
3. *pīncipātum*: see III. 1, 1, n. (p. 20).— *factiōnem c.*: 'formed a party,' to oppose Dion. 4. *rhapsōdia*: *book*; *i.e.*, of the Iliad. Verse 204.

in quō haec sententia est: nōn posse bene gerī rem pūblicam multōrum imperiīs. Quod dictum māgna invidia cōsecūta est; namque aperuisse vidēbātur omnia in suā potestāte esse velle. Hanc ille nōn lēnire obsequiō sed acerbitatē opprimere studuit, Hēralclidemque, cum Syrācūsās vēnisset, interficiundum cūrāvit.

Quod factum omnibus māximum timōrem iniēcit; 7 nēmō enim illō interfectō sē tūtum putābat. Ille autem, adversāriō remōtō, licentius eōrum bona quōs sciēbat adversus sē sēnsisse militibus dispertīvit. Quibus dīvīsīs, cum cottīdīnī māximī fierent sūmptūs, 2 celeriter pecūnia dēsse coepit, neque quō manūs porrigeret suppetēbat, nisi in amīcōrum possēssiōnēs. Id eius modī erat, ut cum militēs reconciliāset āmitteret optimātēs. Quārum rērum cūrā frangēbātur et īnsuētus male audiendī nōn animō aequō ferēbat, dē sē ab eīs male existimārī quōrum paulō ante in caelum fuerat ēlītus laudibus. Volgus autem, offēnsā in eum mīlitum voluntātē, liberius loquēbātur et tyrannum nōn feren-dum dictitābat.

Haec ille intuēns, cum quem ad modum sēdāret 8 nescīret et quōrsum ēvāderent timēret, Callicratēs quīdām, cīvis Athēniēnsis, quī simul cum eō ex Peloponnesō in Siciliam vēnerat, homō et callidus et ad

6. 5. hanc . . . obsequio: 'to mitigate this unpopularity by a conciliatory spirit.'

7. eorum quos, etc.: i.e., of his political opponents, belonging to Heraclides' faction. The next step was to plunder his *friends*. 2. quo . . . porrigeret: subj. of *suppetebat*; 'there was nothing to lay han^{ds} on next except, etc.' — id: 'this course of action.' — reconciliasset Dion had apparently alienated the soldiery by the death of Heraclides. 3. offēnsa . . . voluntate: 'the feelings of the army once estranged.'

- 1. fraudem acūtus, sine ullā religiōne ac fidē, adiit ad
- 2. Diōnem et ait: eum māgnō in periculō esse propter offēnsiōnem populi et odium militum, quod nūllō modō ēvitāre posset nisi alicui suōrum negōtium daret, qui sē simulāret illi inimicū; quem si invēnisset idōneum, facile omnium animōs cōgnitūrum adversāriōsque sublātūrum, quod inimici ēius idem sentientI suōs sēnsūs
- 3. apertūrī forent. Tālī cōsiliō probātō excēpit hās partēs ipse Callicratēs et sē armat imprūdentia Diōnis. Ad eum interficiundum sociōs conquīrit, adversāriōs
- 4. ēius convenit, coniūrātiōne cōfirmat. Rēs multīs cōsciīs quae agerētur, ēlāta dēfertur ad Aristomachēn, sorōrem Diōnis, uxōremque Aretēn. Illae timōre perterritae convenient cūiis dē periculō timēbant. At ille negat ā Callicrate fierī sibi īsidiās, sed illa quae
- 5. agerentur fierī p̄aeceptō suō. Mulierēs nihilō sētius Callicratēm in aēdem Proserpinae dēdūcunt ac iūrāre cōgunt nihil ab illō periculi fore Diōnī. Ille hāc religiōne nōn modo nōn est dēterritus, sed ad mātūrandūm concitātus est, verēns nē prius cōsiliū aperīrētur suōm quam cōnāta perfēcisset.
- 9. Hāc mente, proximō diē fēstō, cum ā conventū sē remōtūm Diōn domī tenēret atque in conclāvī ēditō recubuisset, cōsciīs facinoris loca mūnītiōra oppidī trādit, domum cūstōdiīs saepit, ā foribus qui nōn dis-

8. 2. *quod*: *periculum*. — *quem si*: *si quem*. But the pron. is so placed as to be rel. as well as indef. — *idem s.*: 'to one of like views with themselves,' as the spy would pretend to be. 3. *has partes*: *this rôle*. — *armat*: metaphorical. His best weapon was Dion's blindness.

4. *res, etc.*: 'since many were in the secret of what was going on, it was let out, and came to the ears of Arete, etc.' — *cuius*: *eum cuius*.
 9. *conventu*: the throng of the festival. — *edito*: *i.e.*, in the upper part of the house. — *domum*: *Dionis*. — *qui non discedant*: their orders were to this effect.

cēdant certōs praeſicit, nāvem trirēmem armātis ūnat,
 Philoſratōque, frātri ſuō, trādit eamque in portū agi- 2
 tāre iubet, ut ſi exercēre rēmigēs vellet, cōgitāns, ſi
 forte cōſiliis obſtitisſet förtūna, ut habēret quā aufu-
 geret ad ſalūtem. Suōrum autē ſi numerō Zacynthiōs 3
 adulēſcentēs quōſdam ēligit, cum audācissimōs tum
 viribus māximis, hīſque dat negōtium ad Diōnem eant
 inermēs, ſic ut conveṇiundī ū eius grātiā vidērentur
 venīre. Hī propter nōtitiam ſunt intrōmiſſi. At illi, 4
 ut līmen intrārant, foribus obſerātis in lēctō cubantem
 invādunt, colligant; fit ſtrepitū, adeō ut exaudīrī po-
 ſet foris. Hīc, ſicut ante ſaepe dictum eſt, quam inviſa 5
 ſit ſingulāris potentia et miseranda vīta qui ſē metui
 quam amārī mālunt, cuīvis facile intellecūtū fuit.
 Namque illi ipsi cūſtōdēs, ſi prōmptā fuiffent volun-
 tātē, foribus effrāctis ſervāre eum potuiffent, quoad 6
 illi inermēs tēlum foris flāgitantēs vīvom tenēbant.
 Cuī cum ſuccurreret nēmō, Lycō quīdam Syrācūſānus
 per fenestrām glādium dedit, quō Diōn interfēctus eſt.

Cōfēctā caede, cum multitudō vīſendi grātiā in- 10
 troiſſet, nōnnūlli ab inſciis prō noxiis conciduntur.
 Nam celerī rūmōre dīlātō Diōnī vim allātam, multi
 concurrerant quibus tāle facinus displicēbat. Hī, falsā
 ſūſpicioñe ducti, immerntēs ut ſcelerātōs occīdunt.
 Hūiū dē inorte ut palam factum eſt, mīrābiliſter volgi 2
 mūtīta eſt voluntās. Nam qui vīvom eum tyrannūm
 vocitārant, eīdem liberātōrem patriae tyrannīque expul-

9. 2. agitare: 'row up and down.' 3. Zacynthus, an island on
 the W. coast of Greece. — eant: *ut eant*. — propter n.: 'because they
 were known.' 5. quam . . . miseranda: dep. on the supine *intellecūtū*.
 — singularis p.: *tyrannis*. — qui: *eorum qui*. 6. custodes: Dion's
 body-guard, who would not be far away. — foribus e.: *fores effringere*
 et. Cf. f. *obſeratis*, above. — foris: *from without*.

sōrem praedicābant. Sic subitō misericordia odiō suc-
cēsserat ut eum suō sanguine ab Acherunte, sī possent,
3 cuperent redimere. Itaque in urbe, celeberrimō locō,
ēlātus publicē, sepulcrī monumentō dōnātus est. Diem
obiit circiter annōs quīnquaēgintā nātus, quārtum post
annum quam ex Peloponnēsō in Siciliā redierat.

XI.

IPHICRATES.

1 Iphicratēs Athēniēnsis nōn tam māgnitūdine rērum
gestārum quam dīsciplinā militārī nōbilitātus est. Fuit
enim tālis dux, ut nōn sōlum aetātis suae cum pīmīs
comparārētur, sed nē dē māiōribus nātū quidem quis-
2 quam antepōnerētur. Multum vērō in bellō est ver-
sātus, saepe exercitibus praefuit, nūsqām culpā suā
male rem gessit, semper cōsiliō vīcit, tantumque eō
valuit ut multa in rē militārī partim nova attulerit
3 partim meliōra fēcerit. Namque ille pedestria arma
mūtīvit. Cum ante illum imperātōrem māximīs clipeis,
brevibus hastis, minutīs gladiīs ūterentur, ille ē con-
4 trāriō peltam prō parma fēcit (ā quō posteā peltastae
peditēs appellātī sunt qui anteā hoplītāe appellāban-
tur), ut ad mōtūs concursūsque essent leviōrēs; hastae
modum duplicāvit; gladiōs longiōrēs fēcit. Idēm

IPHICRATES, DIED B.C. 353.—1. *disciplina m.*: *knowledge of the art of war.* 3. *pedestria*: *of the infantry.* 4. *parma*: apparently the same here as the *clipeus*; round shields, larger than the *pelta*, which was crescent-shaped.—*peltastae*: *pred.*—*hoplītāe*: ὁπλῖται. The word implies a full and heavy equipment.—*modum*: *i.e.*, the length; so as to be about 10 ft. long.

genus lōrīcārum novum instituit et prō sertis atque aēnis linteās dedit. Quō factō expeditiōrēs mīlītēs reddidit; nam pondere dētrāctō, quod aequē corpus tegeret et leve esset, cūrāvit.

Bellum cum Thrācībus gessit, Seuthem, socium Athēniēnsium, in rēgnūm restituit. Apud Corinthū tantā sevēritātē exercitū praeſuit, ut nūllae unquam in Graeciā neque exercitatiōrēs cōpiae neque magis dictō audientēs fuerint ducī; in eamque cōnsuētūdīnē addūxit, ut cum proelī ſignū ab imperātōrē esset datum, ſine ducis operā ſic ūrdinātāe cōnſiſterent ut ſingulī ā perītissimō imperātōrē dispositi vidērentur. Hōc exercitū moram Lacedaemoniōrum interfēcit, quod māximē tōtā celebrātūm est Graeciā. Iterum eōdem bellō omnēs cōpiās eōrum fugāvit, quō factō māgnām adeptus est glōriam. Cum Artaxerxēs Aegyptiō rēgī bellum inferre voluit, Īphicratēn ab Athēniēnsibus ducem petīvit, quem praeſiceret exercitū conductīcio, cūiūs numerus duodecim mīliūm fuit. Quem quidem ſic omni disciplinā militārī ūrudīvit, ut quem ad modum quondam Fabiānī militēs Rōmae, ſic Īphicratēnsēs apud Graecōs in summā laude fuerint. Īdem ſubſidiō Lacedaemoniīs profectus Epamīnōndae retardāvit impetū. Nam niſi ēius adventus appropinquāsſet, nōn prius Thēbānī Spartā abſcēſſiſſent quam captam incendiō dēlēſſent.

1. 4. linteas: *sc. loricas*: *linen* cuirasses; instead of bronze ones (*aēnis*), made of plates 'linked' together (*sertis*). — quod, etc.: 'provided something to protect the body equally well (with the old heavy armor), and be light besides.'

2. dicto a.: see VI. 1, 2, n. (p. 31). 2. singuli: 'in their respective positions.' 3. interfecit: 'destroyed,' by killing every man. A *mora* (*μύρη*, 'regiment') of the Lacedaemonian army contained 6 companies of 100 men. 4. conductio: *mercenary*; *conducere*, 'to hire.'

3 Fuit autem et animō māgnō et corpore imperātō-
riāque fōrmā, ut ipsō āspectū cuīvis iniceret admirā-
2 tiōnem sui; sed in labōre nimis remissus paruīnque
patiēns, ut Theopompus memoriae prōdidiit, bonus vērō
cīvis fidēque māgnā. Quod cum in aliis rēbus dēclarā-
vit, tum māximē in Amyntae Macedonis liberīs tuendīs.
Namque Eurydice, māter Perdiccae et Philippi, cum
hīs duōbus puerīs Amyntā mortuō ad Iphicratēn cōn-
3 fūgit ēiusque opibus dēfēnsa est. Vixit ad senectūtem,
plācātīs in sē suōrum cīvium animīs. Causam capitīs
semel dīxit, bellō socialī, simul cum Timotheō, eōque
4 iūdiciō est absolūtus. Menesthea filium reliquit, ex
Thraessā nātum, Cotī rēgis filiā. Is cum interrogā-
rētur utrum plūris, patrem mātremne, faceret, 'Ma-
trem' inquit. Id cum omnībus mīrum vidērētur, at
ille, 'Meritō' inquit 'faciō: nam pater, quantum
in sē fuit, Thrācem mē genuit; contrā ea, māter
Athēniēnsem.'

3. 2. **declaravit: ostendit.**—Amyntas, king of Macedon. His son Philip, here named, was the father of Alexander the Great. Iphicrates was in Thrace, with an army, at the time the queen sought his protection. 3. **placatis, etc.:** said with reference to the impeachments of Iphicrates.—The Social War, waged by Athens against states revolting from her *second* Maritime Empire, b.c. 357-355. 4. **Thraessa:** fem. of *Thraez*.—**utrum:** acc. masc.; 'which of the two.'—**pluris faceret:** 'he set more store by.'—**at:** marks the difference of their views more strongly than *tamen* would. — **quantum, etc.:** 'did *his* best to have me a Thracian.'

XII.

CHABRIAS.

Chabriās Athēniēnsis. Hic quoque in summis 1
habitus est ducibus rēsque multās memoriā dignās ges-
sit. Sed ex eis elūcet māximē inventum ēius in proeliō
quod apud Thēbās fēcit, cum Boeōtis subsidiō vēnisset.
Namque in eō, victōriā fidente summō duce Agēsilād, 2
fugītis iam ab eō conductīciis catervis, reliquam pha-
langem locō vetuit cēdere, obnīxōque genū scūtō
prōiectā hastā impetum excipere hostium docuit. Id
novum Agēsilāus contuēns, prōgredī nōn est ausus
suōsque iam incurrentēs tubā revocāvit. Hōc ūsque 3
eō tōtā Graeciā fāmā celebrātum est, ut illō statū Cha-
briās statuam fierī voluerit quae pūblicē eī ab Athēniēn-
sibus in forō cōnstitūtā est. Ex quō factum est ut
posteā āthlētæ cēterīque artificēs eis statibus in statuīs
pōnendīs ūterentur quibus victōriam essent adepti.

Chabriās autem multa in Eurōpā bella admini- 2
strāvit, cum dux Athēniēnsium esset; in Aegyptō suā
sponte gessit; nam Nectenebin adiūtum profectus,
rēgnū eī cōnstituit. Fēcit idem Cyprī, sed pūblicē 2

CHABRIAS, DIED B.C. 357.—1. *inventum*: *device*.—*fecit*: *fought*.
2. The ablatives absolute mark the critical moment reached in the battle.
—*reliquam p.*: *the rest of the line*; i.e., the citizen soldiery, as opp. to
the mercenaries already routed by Agesilaus.—*obnīxo*, etc.: with the
(left) knee pressed against the shield, which would thus suffice to pro-
tect the whole body. The soldier (of the front rank) knelt on the right
knee. Cf. the modern position, 'receive cavalry.'—*docuit*: *instructed*
them. The order had never been heard before.—*id n.*: 'this innova-
tion.' 3. *illo s.*: the posture adopted at the battle.—*artificēs*: 'skilled
performers.'

ab Athēniēnsibus Euagorae adiūtor datus, neque prius
inde discēssit quam tōtam īsulam bellō dēvinceret;
3 quā ex rē Athēniēnsēs māgnam glōriam sunt adepti.
Interim bellum inter Aegyptiōs et Persās cōflātum
est. Athēniēnsēs cum Artaxerxe societātem habēbant,
Lacedaemoniī cum Aegyptiīs, ā quibus māgnās praeđās
Agēsilāus rēx eōrum faciēbat. Id intuēns Chabriās,
cum in rē nūllā Agēsilāō cēderet, suā sponte eōs adiū-
tum profectus, Aegyptiae clāssi praeđuit, pedestribus
cōpiīs Agēsilāus.

8 Tum praeđecti rēgis Persae lēgātōs mīsērunt Athē-
nās, questum quod Chabriās adversum rēgem bellum
gereret cum Aegyptiīs. Athēniēnsēs diem certam
Chabriæ praeſtitūrunt, quam ante domum nisi redi-
set, capitīs sē illum damnātūrōs dēnūntiārunt. Hōc
ille nūntiō Athēnās rediit, neque ibi diūtius est morā-
2 tus quam fuit necesse. Nōn enim libenter erat ante
oculōs suōrum cīvium, quod et vīvēbat lautē et indul-
gēbat sibi līberālius quam ut invidiam volgī posset
3 effugere. Est enim hōc commūne vitium in māgnīs
liberīsque cīvitātibus, ut invidia glōriæ comes sit, et
libenter dē eis dētrahant quōs ēminēre videant altius,
neque animō aequō pauperēs aliēnam intueantur fōr-
tūnam. Itaque Chabriās, quoad ei licēbat, plūrimum
4 aberat. Neque vērō sōlus ille aberat Athēnīs libenter,
sed omnēs ferē pīncipēs fēcērunt idem, quod tantum sē
ab invidiā putābant āfutūrōs quantum ā cōspectū suō-

2. 2. Evagoras, king of Salamis in Cyprus. 3. *praeđas*: meta-
phorical; *profits*.—*cēderet*: ‘meant to be left behind.’

3. *questum*: supine of *queror*. 2. *liberalius quam ut, etc.*: ‘too
generously to be able.’ 4. *omnes ferē, etc.*: this statement is far from
true.

rum recēsserant. Itaque Conōn plūrimum Cypri vixit, Iphicratēs in Thrāciā, Timotheus Lesbī, Charēs Sigēi; dissimilis quidem Charēs hōrum et factis et mōribus, sed tamen Athēnīs et honōrātus et potēns.

Chabriās autem periit bellō sociali tālī modō. Op- 4 pūgnābant Athēniēnsēs Chium. Erat in clāsse Cha-
briās privātus, sed omnēs qui in magistrātū erant
auctōritātē anteībat, eumque magis mīlēs quam qui
praeerant sūspiciēbant. Quae rēs ei mātūrāvit mortem. 2
Nam dum pīmus studet portum intrāre gubernā-
tōremque iubet eō dīrigere nāvem, ipse sibi perniciē
fuit; cum enim eō penetrāsset, cēterae nōn sunt secū-
tae. Quō factō circumfūsus hostium concursū, cum
fortissimē pūgnāret, nāvis rōstrō percussa coepit sīdere. 3
Hinc refugere cum posset sī sē in mare dēiēcisset, quod
suberat clāssis Athēniēnsium quae exciperet natantēs,
perire māluit quam armīs obiectīs nāvem relinquere
in quā fuerat vectus. Id cēterī facere nōluērunt,
qui nandō in tūtum pērvēnērunt. At ille, praestāre
honestam mortem existimāns turpī vītāe, comminus
pūgnāns tēlīs hostium interfectus est.

4. *suspiciēbant*: cf. X. 1, 5, n. (p. 55). 2. *dum . . . iubet*: denotes the *means* of his self-destruction; 'in striving, etc.' — *percussa*: 'rāmmed.' The *rostrum* ('beak') of the ancient trireme was armed with spikes for this manœuvre. — *quae exciperet*: *to pick up*.

XIII.

TIMOTHEUS.

1 Timotheus, Conōnis filius, Athēniēnsis. Hic à patre acceptam glōriam multis auxit virtūtibus; fuit enim disertus, impiger, labōriōsus, rei militāris peritus, neque minus cīvitātis regendae. Multa hūius sunt p̄aeclārē facta, sed haec māxime illūstria. Olynthiōs et Byzantiōs bellō subēgit. Samum cēpit; in quō oppidō oppūgnandō superiōre bellō Athēniēnsēs mille et ducenta talenta cōnsūmpserant, id ille sine ullā pūblicā impēnsā populō restituit. Adversus Cotum bella gessit ab eōque mille et ducenta talenta p̄aedae in pūblicum rettulit. Cyzicūm obsidiōne liberāvit. Ariobarzāni simul cum Agēsilāō auxiliō profectus est; à quō cum Lacō pecūniām numerātam accēpisset, ille cīvēs suōs agrō atque urbibus augērī māluit quam id sūmēre cūius partem domum suam quisque ferre posset. Itaque accēpit Crithōtēn et Sēstum.

2 Idein, clāssī p̄aefectus, circumvehēns Peloponnēsum, Lacōnicēn populātus, clāssem eōrum fugāvit, Corcȳram sub imperium Athēniēnsium redēgit; sociōsque idem adiūnxit Ēpirōtās, Athamānas, Chāonas, omnēsque

TIMOTHEUS, DIED B.C. 354. — 1. 2. *in quo . . . oppugnando*: meaning Samos, of course, but preparing for *id*. 'That town whose reduction had formerly cost, etc.' — *superiore b.*: under Pericles, B.C. 440, during the first Maritime Empire. — *restituit*: after its revolt in the Social War. See XI. 3, 3, n. (p. 64). 3. Cyzicus, on the Propontis, was besieged by a Persian force. — *auxilio*: to help the satrap in his revolt against the king. — *quo*: Ariobarzanes. — *Laco*: Agesilaus.

2. 1. The chronology is erroneous. These events took place before those related in chapter 1.

eās gentēs quae mare illud adiacent. Quō factō, Lace- 2
 daemonii dē diūtinā contentiōne dēstīterunt, et suā
 sponte Athēniēnsibus imperī maritimī pīncipātuī
 concēssērunt, pīcemque eīs lēgibus cōnstituērunt, ut
 Athēniēnsēs mari ducēs essent. Quae victōria tantaē
 fuit Atticīs laetitiaē, ut tum pīmūm ārae Pācī pūblicē
 sint factae eīque deae pulvīnar sit institūtūm. Cūiūs 3
 laudis ut memoria manēret, Tīmotheō pūblicē statuam
 in forō posuērunt. Qui honōs huic ūnī ante id tempus
 contigit, ut cum patrī populus statuam posuisset, filiō
 quoque daret. Sic, iūxtā posita, recēns filiī veterēm
 patris renovāvit memoriam.

Hīc cum esset māgnō nātū et magistrātūs gerere 8
 dēsīsset, bellō Athēniēnsēs undique premī sunt coeptī.
 Dēfēcerat Samus, dēscierat Hellēspontus, Philippus
 iam tum valēns multa mōliēbātur; cui oppositus
 Charēs cum esset, nōn satis in eō praesidi putābātur.
 Fit Menestheus praetor, filius Īphicratīs, gener Tīmo- 2
 theī; et ut ad bellum proficīscātur dēcernitūr. Huic
 in cōnsilium dantur virī duo, ūsū sapientiāque pī-
 stantēs, pater et socer, quod in his tanta erat auctōri-
 tās ut māgna spēs esset per eōs āmissa posse recupe-
 rārī. Eī cum Samum profectī essent, et eōdem Charēs 3
 illōrum adventū cōgnitō cum suis cōpiis proficīscerētūr,
 nē quid absente sē gestum vidērētūr, accidit cum ad
 īsulam appropinquārent ut māgna tempestās orerētūr;
 quam ēvitāre duo veterēs imperātōrēs ūtile arbitrātī,

2. 2. pulvinar: 'thanksgiving'; properly, the cushion or couch for the gods at the *lectisternium*. 3. recens: *sc. memoria*, in which *statua* has become merged.

3. magno n.: *cf.* IV. 5, 3 (p. 27). — dēsīsset: from *desino*. — dēscierat: from *descisco*. — Philippus: king of Macedon. 2. usu: *experience*.

4 suam clāssem suppressērunt. At ille, temerāriā ūsus ratiōne, nōn cēssit māiōrum nātū auctōritātī, velut in suī manū esset fōrtūna. Quō contenderat pervēnit, eōdemque ut sequerentur, ad Timotheum et Īphicratēn nūntium mīsit. Hinc, male rē gestā, complūribus āmīsīs nāvibus, eō unde erat profectus sē recēpit littērāsque Athēnās pūblicē mīsit, sibi prōclīve fuisse Samum capere nisi ā Timotheō et Īphicrate dēsertus

5 esset. Populus ācer, sūspicāx, ob eamque rem mōbilis, adversārius, invidus (etenim potentia in crīmen vocābātur), domum revocat; accūsantur prōdītiōnis. Hōc iūdīciō damnātūr Timotheus līsque ēius aestimātūr centum talentīs. Ille, odiō ingrātiae cīvitātis coāctus, Chalcidēm sē contulit.

4 Hūius post mortem, cum populum iūdīci sui paenītēret, multae novem partēs dētrāxit et decem talenta Conōnem, filium ēius, ad mūrī quandam partem refīciendam iūssit dare. In quō fōrtūnae varietās est animadversa. Nam quōs avus Conōn mūrōs ex hostiūm praedā patriae restituerat, eōsdem nepōs cum summā īgnōminiā familiae ex suā rē familiārī reficere coāctus est.

2 Timotheī autem moderātāe sapientisque vītāe, cum plēraque possīmus prōferre testimōnia, ūnō erimus contentī, quod ex eō facile conīcī poterit quam cārus suīs fuerit. Cum Athēnīs adulēscēntulus causam dīceret,

3. 3. suppresserunt: stopped. 4. proclive f.: 'that it had been an easy matter.' 5. acer: passionate.—mobilis: fickle.—adversarius: captious. Nepos is over-ready with opprobrious epithets for the Athenian people.—Chalcis, in Euboea.

4. multae: of the fine.—novem p.: nine-tenths.—varietas: mobilitas.—quos . . . muros: for the arrangement, cf. Eng. 'what time' (at the time when); for the fact, IX. 4, 5. (p. 53).

nōn sōlum amīci prīvātiq[ue] hospitēs ad eum dēfendendum convēnērunt, sed etiam in eis Iāsōn, tyrannus Thessaliae, quī illō tempore fuit omnium potentissimus. Hic cum in patriā sine satellitibus sē tūtum nōn 3 arbitrārētur, Athēnās sine ullō praeſidiō vēnit, tantique hospitem fēcit ut māllet sē, capit[is] periculum adire quam Timotheō dē famā dīmīcant[ur] dēſſē. Hunc aduersus tamen Timotheus posteā, populi iūſſū, bellum gessit; patriae sānctiōra iūra quam hospiti esse dūxit.

Haec extrēma fuit aetās imperātōrum Athēniēnsium, 4 Iphicratis, Chabriae, Timothei; neque post illōrum obitum quisquam dux in illā urbe fuit dīgnus memoria. Veniō nunc ad fortissimum virum māximique cōſili 5 omnium barbarōrum, exceptis duōbus Carthāginiēnsibus, Hamilcare et Hannibale. Dē quō hōc plūra referē 6 mus, quod et obſcūriōra sunt ēius gesta plēraque, et ea quae prōsperē ei cēſſērunt nōn māgnitūdine cōpiārum sed cōſili, quō tum omnēs superābat, accidērunt; quōrum nisi ratiō explicāta fuerit, rēs appārēre nōn poterunt.

4. 2. *privati h.*: contrasted with *Jason*, who as a ruler was *publicus hospes*. 3. *tanti fecit*: *cf. pluris f.*, XI. 3, 4. (p. 64).—*de fama*: said with reference to the political disability which the defendant was liable to incur. The writer has sought for the antithesis here between *capitis* and *fama*. 5. *maximique c.*: ‘*and the wisest.*’ 6. *hoc*: explained by *quod, etc.*—*ratio*: ‘*the circumstances.*’—*res*: ‘*the facts.*’

XIV.

DATAMES.

- 1 Datamēs, patre Camisare, natiōne Cāre, mātre Scythissā nātus, pīnum mīlitum in numerō fuit apud Artaxerxēn, eōrum qui rēgiam tuēbantur. Pater ēius Camisarēs, quod et manū fortis et bellō strēnuos et rēgī multis locīs fidēlis erat repertus, habuit prōvinciam partem Ciliciae iūxtā Cappadociam quam incōlunt Leucosyri. Datamēs, militāre mūnus fungēns, pīnum quālis esset aperuit in bellō quod rēx aduersus Cadūsiōs gessit. Namque hīc māgnī fuit ēius opera. Quō factum est, cum in eō bellō cecidisset Camisarēs, ut paterna eī trāderētur prōvincia.
- 2 Parī sē virtūte posteā praebuit cum Autophrodātēs iūssū rēgis bellō persequerētur eōs qui dēfēcerant. Namque hīus operā hostēs, cum castra iam intrāssent, multis milibus rēgiōrum interfectis, prōfligātī sunt exercitusque reliquos cōservātus rēgis est; quā ex rēmāiōribus rēbus praeesse coepit.
- 2 Erat eō tempore Thuys, dynastēs Paphlagoniae, antiquō genere, ortus ā Pylaemene illō quem Homērus Trōicō bellō ā Patroclō interfectum ait. Is rēgī dictō audiēns nōn erat. Quam ob causam bellō eum persequi cōnstituit elque reī praefēcit Datamēn, propinquom Paphlagonis; namque ex frātre et sorōre erant nātī.
- 3 Quam ob causam Datamēs pīnum experī voluit

DATAMES, DIED B.C. 360 (?). — 1. Scythissa: was her name. — rēgiam: palace. 2. militare: of a common soldier; cf. militum in numero, above.

ut sine armis propinquom ad officium reduceret. Ad quem cum vénisset sine praeſidiō, quod ab amicō nūllās verērētur Insidiās, paene interiit; nam Thuys eum clam interficere voluit. Erat māter cum Datame, ⁴ amita Paphlagonis. Ea quid agerētur resciit filiumque ⁵ monuit. Ille fugā periculum ēvitāvit bellumque in-dixit Thuyni. In quō cum ab Ariobarzāne, praefectō Lȳdiae et Iōniae tōtiusque Phrygiae, dēsertus esset, nihilō sēgnius persevērāvit vīvomque Thuyn cēpit cum uxōre et liberis.

Cūius facti nē prius fāma ad rēgem quam ipse per-venīret, dedit operam. Itaque, omnibus īnsciīs, eō ubi erat rēx vēnit, posterōque diē Thuyn, hominem māximī corporis terribilique faciē, quod et niger et capillō longō barbīque erat prōmissā, optimā veste tēxit quam satrapae rēgī gerere cōnsuērant; ḫrnāvit etiam torque atque armillis aureis cēterōque rēgiō cultū; ipse, ² agrestī duplīci amiculō circumdatuſ hīrtāque tunicā, gerēns in capite galeam vēnatōriam, dextrā manū clāvam, sinistrā cōpulam, ita vinctum ante sē Thuynem agēbat, ut sī feram bēstiam captam dūceret. Quae ³ cum omnēs cōspicerent propter novitātem ḫrnātūs Ignōtamque fōrmam ob eamque rem māgnus esset con-cursus, fuit nōn nēmō qui āgnōsceret Thuyn rēgīque nūntiāret. Prīmō nōn accrēdidit; itaque Pharnaba-zum mīsit explōrātum. ⁴ Ā quō ut rem gestam com-

3. 3. ut: *how*, instead of 'whether.' 4. amita: *aunt*, on the father's side.

3. ne prius, etc.: Datames' practical joke was intended to afford the king a 'surprise.' — Thuyn: Greek acc.—niger, etc.: 'swarthy, with long hair and flowing beard.' — torque: *neck-chain.* 2. copulam: *halter.* 3. ignotām f.: 'the strange figure that he cut.' 4. non accrēdidit: *was inclined not to believe it.* Cf. *addubitat*, IX. 5, 4. (p. 53).

perit, statim admitti iüssit, māgnō opere dēlectātus
 cum factō tum ḥrnātū, in p̄mīs quod nōbilis rēx in
 5 potestātem inopīnānti vēnerat. Itaque māgnificē Da-
 tamēn dōnātum ad exercitum mīsit quī tum contrahē-
 bātur, duce Pharnabazō et Tithrauste, ad bellum
 Aegyptium, parīque eum atque illōs imperiō esse iüssit.
 Posteā vērō quam Pharnabazum rēx revocāvit, illi
 summa imperi trāditā est.

4 Hic, cum māximō studiō comparāret exercitum
 Aegyptumque proficisci parāret, subitō a rēge litterae
 sunt ei missae, ut Aspim aggredētur, qui Cataoniam
 tenēbat, quae gēns iacet suprā Ciliciam cōfinis Cap-
 2 padociae. Namque Aspis, saltuōsam regiōnem castel-
 lisque mūnitam incolēns, nōn sōlum imperiō rēgis nōn
 pārēbat, sed etiam fīnitimās regiōnēs vexābat et quae
 3 rēgī portārentur abripiēbat. Datamēs, etsī longē aberat
 ab eis regiōnibus et a maiōre rē abstrahēbātur, tamen
 rēgis voluntātī mōrem gerendum putāvit. Itaque cum
 paucis sed viris fortibus nāvem cōscendit, existimāns
 (quod accidit) facilius sē imprūdentem parvā manū
 oppressūrum, quam parātum quamvis māgnō exercitū.

4 Hāc dēlātus in Ciliciam, ēgressus inde, diēs noctēsque
 iter faciēns, Taurum trānsiit eōque quō studuerat vēnit.
 Quaerit quibus locis sit Aspis; cōgnōscit haud longē
 abesse profectumque eum vēnatū. Quae dum specu-
 lātur, adventūs eius causa cōgnōscitur. Pisidās, cum
 eis quōs sēcum habēbat, ad resistendum Aspis compa-
 5 rat. Id Datamēs ubi audīvit, arma sūmit, suōs sequi
 iubet, ipse equō concitātō ad hostem vehitur. Quem

3. 5. illi: *Datami.*

4. 2. portarentur: *i.e.*, as tribute. 3. imprudentem: the enemy
 when off his guard. 4. hac: *nave*. — vēnatū: to hunt.

procūl Aspis cōspiciēns ad sē ferentem pertimēscit atque ā cōnātū resistendī dēterritus sēsē dēdidit. Hunc Datamēs vinctum ad rēgem dūcendum trādidit Mithridāti.

Haec dum geruntur, Artaxerxēs reminiscēns ā quantō 5 bellō ad quam parvam rem pīncipem ducum mīsisset, sē ipse reprehendit et nūntium ad exercitum Acēn mīsīt (quod nōndum Datamēn profectum putābat), qui dīceret nē ab exercitū discēderet. Hīc priusquam pīvenīret quō erat profectus, in itinere convēnit qui Aspīm dūcēbant. Quā celeritātē cum māgnam benevolentiam rēgis Datamēs cōnsecūtus esset, nōn minōrem invidiam aulicōrum excēpit, quod illum ūnum plūris quam sē omnēs fierī vidēbant. Quō factō cūnctī ad eum opprimendum cōnsēnsērunt. Haec Pandantēs, 3 gazae cūstōs rēgliae, amīcus Datamī, perscriptā ei mitit, in quibus docet eum in māgnō fore periculō si quid illō imperante adversī in Aegyptō accidisset. Namque 4 eam esse consuētūdinem rēgiam, ut cāsūs adversōs hominibus tribuant, secundōs fōrtūnae suaē; quō fierī ut facile impellantur ad eōrum perniciēm quōrum ductū rēs male gestae nūntientur. Illum hōc māiōre fore in discrīmine, quod quibus rēx māximē oboediat, eōs habeat inimicissimōs. Talibus ille litterīs cōgnitīs, 5 cum iam ad exercitum Acēn vēnisset, quod nōn ignōrābat ea vērē scripta, dēscīscere ā rēge cōstituit. Neque tamen quicquam fēcit quod fidē suā esset indīgnūm. Nam Mandroclēn Māgnētem exercitūi praeferēcit; 6 ipse cum suis in Cappadociam discēdit coniūctam-

4. 5. ferentem: *charging*; from deponent *feror*.

5. Acēn: in Phoenicia.—qui A.: *eos qui A.* 2. aulicorum: *courtiers*. 4. illum: Pandantes said *tu*, emphatic.—obediat: *listened*.

que huic Paphlagoniam occupat, cēlāns quā voluntāte esset in rēgem. Clam cum Ariobarzāne facit amicitiam, manum comparat, urbēs mūnitās suīs tuendās trādit.

6 Sed haec propter hiemāle tempus minus prōspere prōcēdēbant. Audit Pisidās clam cōpiās adversus sē parāre. Filium eō Arsideum cum exercitū mittit; cādit in proeliō adulēscēns. Proficiscitur eō pater, nōn ita cum māgnā manū, cēlāns quantum volnus accēpisset, quod prius ad hostēm pervenire cupiēbat quam dē male rē gestā fāma ad suōs perveniret, nē cōgnitā 2 fili morte animī dēbilitārentur illitum. Quō contēderat pervenit eīsque locīs castra pōnit, ut neque circumīrī multitudine adversāriorum posset, neque impedīrī quō minus ipse ad dīnicandum manum habēret expeditam. Erat cum eō Mithrobarzānēs, sōcer ēius, präfectus equitū. Is, dēspērātīs generī rēbus, ad hostēs transfūgit. Id Datamēs ut audīvit, sēnsit, sī in turbā exīsset, ab homine tam necessāriō sē relictum, 3 futūrum ut cēterī idem cōsiliūm sequerentur. Itaque in volgus ēdit, suō iūssū Mithrobarzānēm p̄fectum prō perfugā, quō facilius receptus interficeret hostēs; quārē relinquī eum pār nōn esse et omnēs cōfēstīm sequī. Quod sī animō strēnuō fēcissent, futūrum ut adversāriī nōn possent resistere, cum et intrā vallū 5 et forīs caederentur. Hāc rē probātā, exercitūm ēdūcit, Mithrobarzānēm persequitur; qui tantum quod ad hostēs pervenerat cum Datamēs signa inferri iubet. 6 Pisidae, novā rē commōti, in opīniōnēm addūcuntur

6. 3. *se relictum*: *sc. esse*. 4. *in volgus edit*: *cf. in turbā exīsset* ('became generally known'), above. 5. *tantum quod*: 'barely.' — *signa*: *standards*; *s. inferre*, 'to attack.'

perfugās malā fidē compositōque fēcisse, ut recepti
māiōri essent calamitātī. Prīnum eōs adoriuntur.
Illi cum quid agerētur aut quā rē fieret Ignōrārent,
coicti sunt cum eis pūgnāre ad quōs trānsierant, ab
eisque stāre quōs reliquerant; quibus cum neutri par-
cerent, celeriter sunt concisi. Reliquōs Pisidās resi- 7
stentēs Datamēs invādit, prīmō impetū pellit, fugientēs
persequitur, multōs interficit, castra hostium capit.
Tāli cōnsiliō, ūnō tempore, et prōditōrēs pēculit et 8
hostēs prōfligāvit, et quod ad perniciēm suam fuerat
cōgitātum, id ad salūtem convertit. Quō neque acūtius
ūllius imperātōris cōgitātum neque celerius factum
ūsquām lēgimus.

Ab hōc tamen virō Sysinās, māximus nātū filius, 7
dēscīit ad rēgemque trānsiit et dē defectiōne patris
dētulit. Quō nūntiō Artaxerxēs commōtus, quod intel-
legēbat sibi cum virō fortī ac strēnuō negōtium esse,
qui et prius cōgitāre quam cōnārī cōnsuēset, et cum
cogitāsset facere audēret, Autophrodātem in Cappado-
ciam mittit. Hic nē intrāre posset, saltum in quō 2
Ciliciae portae sunt sitae Datamēs praeoccupāre stu-
duit. Sed tam subitō cōpiās contrahere nōn potuit.
Ā quā rē dēpulsus, cum eā manū quam contrāixerat 3
locum dēligit tālem, ut neque circumfrētur ab hostibus,
neque praeterīret adversārius quīn ancipitibus locis

6. 6. *composito*: *by agreement*. The Pisidians suspect just such a stratagem as Datames had feigned, to account for the desertion of Mithrobarzanes.—*ut recepti, etc.*: *cf. quo facilius, etc., 4.*—*eōs*: the deserters.—*stare ab*: ‘to take sides with.’ 7. *reliquos P.*: some had been killed by the deserters.

7. *sibi . . . esse*: ‘*that he had to deal with, etc.*’ 2. *Ciliciae p.*: the mountain-pass so named. 3. *quin . . . premeretur*: ‘*without being exposed to attack on both sides.*’ *Cf. II. 3, 3, end (p. 13).*

premeretur, et si dimicare vellet, non multum obesse multitudo hostium suae paucitati posset.

8 Haec etsi Autophrodates videt, tamen statim maluit congregari quam cum tantis copiis refugere aut 2 tam diu tunc loco sedere. Habebat barbarorum equitum vingt, peditum centum milia, quos illi Cardacas appellant, eiusdemque generis tria milia funditorum; praeterea Cappadocum octo milia, Armeniorum decem milia, Paphlagonum quinque milia, Phrygum decem milia, Lydorum quinque milia, Aspendiorum et Pisidarum circiter tria milia, Cilicum duo milia, Captianorum totidem; ex Graecia conductorum tria milia, 3 levibus armaturae maximum numerum. Hanc adversus copias spes omnis consistebat Datami in se locisque natura; namque huius partem non habebat viciniam militum. Quibus fretus confixit adversariosque multa milia concidit, cum de ipsis exercitu non amplius hominum mille cecidisset. Quam ob causam posteri die tropaeum posuit quo loco pridiem pugnatum 4 erat. Hinc cum castra movisset semperque inferior copiis, superior omnibus proeliis, discenderet, quod numquam manum consereret nisi cum adversarios locorum angustiis clausisset (quod perit regiōnum callidēque 5 cogitanti saepe accidet), Autophrodates, cum bellum duci maiore regis calamitate quam adversarios videt, pacem amicitiamque pristinam memorans, eum 6 hortatus est ut cum rege in gratiam rediret. Quam

7. 3. vellet: sc. adversarius.

8. 2. barbarorum: i.e., not Greek; opp. to *ex Graecia*, below.—*eiusdem g.*: *Cardacum*.—*funditorum*: *slingers*.—*conductorum*: see XI. 2, 4, n. (p. 63.) 3. *huius*: *Autophrodatis*.—*tropaeum*: see II. 5, 3, n. (p. 15).—*quo loco*: see XIII. 4, 1, n. (p. 70). 4. *perito . . . cogitanti*: ‘familiar as he was with the localities, and full of shrewd devices.’

ille etsi fidam nōn fore putābat, tamen condiciōnem accēpit sēque ad Artaxerxem lēgātōs missūrum dixit. Sīc bellum quod rēx adversus Datamēn suscēperat sēdātum est. Autophrodātēs in Phrygiam sē recēpit.

At rēx, quod implācābile odium in Datamēn suscēperat, postquam bellō eum opprimī nōn posse animadvertisit, īsidiis interficere studuit, quās ille plērāsque ēvitāvit. Sicut, cum ei nūutiātum esset, quōsdam sibi īsidiārī quī in amīcōrum erant numerō, dē quibus, quod inimici dētulerant, neque crēdendum neque neglegendam putāvit, experīrī voluit, vērum falsumne sibi esset relātum. Itaque eō profectus est itinere in quō futūrās īsidiās dixerant. Sed ēlēgit corpore ac statūrā simillimum suī elque vestītum suom dedit atque eō locō ire, quō ipse cōnsuērat, iūssit; ipse autem, ḫornātū vestītūque militārī, inter corporis cūstōdēs iter facere coepit. At īsidiātōrēs, postquam in eum locum āgmen pervenit quem īsēderant, dēcepti ūrdine atque vestītū, impetum in eum faciunt quī suppositus erat. Praedixerat autem eīs Datamēs cum quibus iter facēbat, ut parātī essent facere quod ipsum vīdissent. Ipse ut concurrentēs īsidiātōrēs animū advertit, tēla in eōs coniēcit. Hōc idem cum ūniversi fēcissent, priusquam pervenirent ad eum quem aggredī volēbant, cōfixī concidērunt.

Hīc tamen tam callidus vir extrēmō tempore captus 10 est Mithridātis, Ariobarzānis filī, dolō. Namque is pollicitus est rēgī, sē eum interfectūrum, sī sibi rēx permitteret ut quodcumque vellet licēret impūnē facere, fidemque dē eā rē mōre Persārum dextrā dedisset.

9. 2. *inimici*: 'their enemies.' 3. *eo loco, etc.*: i.e., his own usual position in the line of march.

2 Hanc ut accēpit à rēge missam, cōpiās parat et absēns amīcitiam cum Datame facit, rēgis prōvinciās vexat, castella expūgnat, māgnās praedās capit, quārum partim suīs dispertit, partim ad Datamēn mittit; parī modō 3 complūra castella ei trādit. Haec diū faciendō persuāsit hominī, sē infīnitum adversus rēgem suscēpisse bellum, cum nihilō magis, nē quam sūspīcīōnem illi praebēret īsidiārum, neque colloquium ēius petīvit neque in cōspectum venīre studiūt. Sic absēns amīcitiam gerēbat, ut nōn beneficiīs mūtuīs, sed commūni odiō quod ergā rēgem suscēperant, continērī vidērentur.

11 Id cum satis sē cōfirmāsse arbitrātus esset, certiōrem facit Datamēn, tempus esse māiōrēs rēs parī et bellum cum ipsō rēge suscipi, dēque eā rē, si ei vidērētur, quō locō vellet in colloquium venīret. Probātā rē, colloquēndī tempus sūmitur locusque quō 2 convenīrētur. Hūc Mithridātēs, cum ūnō eūi māximē habēbat fidem, ante aliquot diēs venit complūribusque locīs sēparātim gladiōs obruit eaque loca diligenter nōtāt. Ipsō autem colloqui diē utrīque locum qui ex plōrārent atque ipsōs scrūtārentur mittunt; deinde 3 ipsī sunt congressī. Hīc cum aliquamdiū in colloquiō fuissent et dīversī discēssissent iamque procul Datamēs abesset, Mithridātēs, priusquam ad suōs pervenīret, nē quam sūspīcīōnem pareret, in eundem locum revertitur atque ibi ubi tēlum erat īfōssum resēdit, ut sī lassitūdine cuperet acquīescere, Datamēnque revocāvit, 4 simulāns sē quiddam in colloquiō esse oblītum. In-

10. 3. nihilō m.: notwithstanding the pretended league.

11. id: i.e., odium contra regem.—cum ipso r.: and not merely with his satraps.—vidērētur: i.e., placēret.—quo: adv. 2. locum . . . scrūtārentur: dep. on mittunt.—ipsōs: the men; i.e., the attendants on either side, to see that they were unarmed.

terim tēlum quod latēbat prōtulit, nūdātumque vāgīnā
veste tēxit, ac Datamī venientī ait digredientem sē
animadvertisse locum quendam (qui erat in cōnspectū)
ad castra pōnenda esse idōneum. Quem cum digitō dē-
mōnstrāret et ille respiceret, āversum ferrō trānsfixit,
priusque quam quisquam posset succurrere interfēcit.
Ita ille vir, qui multōs cōsiliō, nēminem perfidiā cēpe-
rat, simulātā captus est amicitiā.

11. 4. *protulit*: 'unearthed.' 5. *aversum*: 'when his back was turned.'

XV.

EPAMINONDAS.

Epamīnōndās, Polymni filius, Thēbānus. Dē hōc 1 priusquam scribimus, haec praecienda videntur lēctōribus, nē alienōs mōrēs ad suōs referant, nēve ea quae ipsīs leviōra sunt, parī modō apud cēterōs fuisse arbitrentur. Scīmus enim mūsicēn nostrīs mōribus abesse 2 ā prīncipis persōnā, saltāre vērō etiam in vitiīs pōnī; quae omnia apud Graecōs et grāta et laude dīgna dūcuntur. Cum autem exprimere imāginem cōnsuētūdinis 3 atque vītæ velimus Epamīnōndae, nihil vidēmur dēbēre praetermittere quod pertineat ad eam dēclarandam. Quārē dīcēmus prīmum dē genere ēius; deinde quibus 4 disciplinīs et ā quibus sit ērudītus; tum dē mōribus ingenīque facultatibus et sī qua alia memoriā dīgna erunt; postrēmō dē rēbus gestīs, quae ā plūrimīs omnium antepōnuntur virtūtibus.

Nātus igitur patre quō dīximus, genere honestō, 2 pauper iam ā māiōribus relictus est, ērudītus autem sīc

EPAMINONDAS, DIED B.C. 362.—1. haec . . . referant: ‘it seems well to warn my readers not to measure foreign customs by the standard of their own.’ Cf. the *Praefatio*.—ipās 1.: *quite trivial in their own estimation*. Dat. of reference: cf. *omnibus*, *Praef.* 3.—parī modo: *sc. levia*. 2. abesse, etc.: *inconsistent with the character of a great man*.—ducuntur: *existimantur*. 3. exprimere i.: *to give a picture*.—pertineat, etc.: ‘may serve to illustrate it (*consuetudinem, vitam*).’

2. a maioribus: with *pauper*. ‘Left poor (i.e., by his father), as his ancestors had long been before him.’

ut nēmō Thēbānus magis. Nam et citharizāre et cantāre ad chordārum sonum doctus est ā Dionysiō, quī nōn minōre fuit in mūsicis glōriā quam Dāmōn aut Lamprus, quōrum pervulgāta sunt nōmina; cantāre tībiis ab 2 Olympiodōrō, saltāre a Calliphrone. At philosophiae praeceptōrem habuit Lȳsim Tarentīnum, Pȳthagorēum; cuī quidem sīc fuit dēdītus ut adulēscēns trīstem ac sevērum senem omnibus aequālibus suis in familiāritāte anteposuerit; neque prius eum ā sē dīmīsit quam in doctrinīs tantō antecēssit condīscipulōs, ut facile intellegī posset, parī modō superātūrum omnēs in cēterīs 3 artībus. Atque haec ad nostrām cōnsuetūdinēm sunt levia et potius contēmnda; at in Graeciā, utique oīlī, 4 māgnāe laudī erant. Postquam ephēbus est factus et palaestrae dare operam coepit, nōn tam māgnitūdīnī vīriū servīvit quam vēlōcitatī; illam enim ad athlētārum ūsum, hanc ad belli existimābat utilitatēm 5 pertinēre. Itaque exercēbātur plūrīmū currēndō et lūctandō ad eum finēm, quoad stāns complectī posset atque contendere. In armīs vērō plūrīmū studī cōsumēbat.

8 Ad hanc corporis firmitātem plūra etiam animī bona accēsserant. Erat enim modestus, prūdēns, gravis,

2. 1. *cithar.*: κιθαρίζειν, 'to play the harp.' — *in musicis*: among teachers of music. 2. *Lysis*, of Tarentum in Italy; in philosophy, an adherent of the school of Pythagoras. — *adulescens*, etc.: 'youth as he was he preferred the society of the grave and strict old man (Lysis) to that of all his mates.' — *doctrinīs*: 'the various branches of learning.' *philosophia* was a very comprehensive term. — *artibus*: accomplishments. 4. *ephebus*: ἔφηβος, designating the age, 16-20. — *palaestra*, παλαίστρα, the gymnasium for youths. *ad eum f.*, etc.: 'in the latter only so far as to be able to close and vie while on his feet (stans).' The other kind of wrestling-match, in which the struggle was continued after the contestants had fallen, Epaminondas did not practise.

3. *modestus*: 'full of self-restraint.' Cf. I. 1, 1, n. (p. 2). — *gravis*: serious.

temporibus sapienter ūtēns, perītus belli, fortis manū, animō māximō, adeō vēritātis diligēns ut nē iocō quidem mentīrētur. Ídem continēns, clēmēns, patiēnsque 2 admīrandum in modum, nōn sōlum populī sed etiam amīcōrum ferēns iniūriās; in prīmīs commissa cēlāns, quodque interdum nōn minus prōdest quam disertē dicere, studiōsus audiendī; ex hōc enim facillimē discī arbitrābātur. Itaque cum in circulum vēnisset in quō 3 aut dē rē pūblicā disputārētur aut dē philosophiā sermō habērētur, numquam inde prius discēssit quam ad finem sermō esset adductus. Paupertātem adeō facile perpes- 4 sus est ut dē rē pūblicā nihil praeter glōriam cēperit. Amīcōrum in sē tuendō caruit facultatibus, fidē ad aliōs sublevandōs saepe sīc ūsus est ut iūdicārī possit omnia eī cum amīcīs fuisse communia. Nam cum aut cīvium 5 suōrum aliquis ab hostibus esset captus aut virgō nūbilis propter paupertatēm collocārī nōn posset, amīcōrum cōnsilium habēbat, et quantum quisque daret prō fa- 6 cultatibus imperābat. Eamque summam cum fēcerat, potius quam ipse acciperet pecūniām, addūcēbat eum quī quaerēbat ad eōs qui cōferēbant, eīque ut ipsī numerārent faciēbat, ut ille ad quem ea perveniēbat scīret quantum cuīque dēbēret.

Tentāta autem ēius est abstinentia ā Diomedonte 4

3. 1. **temporibus**: *opportunities*. 2. **commissa c.**: 'good at keeping the secrets confided to him.'—**quodque**: *and what*; like *id quod*, anticipating what follows. 3. **circulum**: *group*.—**rē p.**: *politics*. 4. **amicorum**: with both *facultatibus* and *fide*. 'In caring for himself he dispensed with pecuniary aid from his friends, but employed his credit with them for the assistance of *others*.' 5. **collocari**: *settled in marriage*. See III. 3, 3, n. (p. 22).—**prof.**: *in proportion to their means*. The same use of *facultates* as above.—**imperabat**: see IX. 4, 2, n. (p. 52). Here, a sort of assessment. 6. **ei . . . faciebat**: *and would cause them to count it out to him in person*.

4. **abstinentia**: *integrity*; cf. III. 1, 2, n. (p. 21).

Cyzicēnō ; namque is, rogātū Artaxerxis rēgis, Epamīnōndam pecūniā corrumpendum suscēperat. Hic māgnō cum pondere aurī Thēbās vēnit et Micythum adulēscētulum, quem tum Epamīnōndās plūrimū diligēbat, quīnque talentīs ad suam perdūxit voluntātem. Micythus Epamīnōndam convēnit et causam

2 adventūs Diomedontis ostendit. At ille Diomedontī cōram, ‘Nihil’ inquit ‘opus pecūniā est; nam sī rēx ea volt quae Thēbānīs sunt ūtilia, grātis facere sum parātus; sīn autem contrāria, nōn habet aurī atque argentī satis. Namque orbis terrārum dīvitiās accipere

3 nōlō prō patriae cāritātē. Tū quod mē incōgnitū tentāstī tuique similem exīstīmāstī, nōn mīror tibique ignōscō; sed ēgredere properē, nē aliōs corrumpās, cum mē nōn potueris. Et tū, Micythe, argentum huīc redde, aut nisi id cōfēstīm facis ego tē trādam magi-

4 strātū.’ Hunc Diomedōn cum rogāret ut tūtō exīre suaque quae attulerat licēret efferre, ‘Istud quidem’ inquit ‘faciam, neque tuā causā sed meā, nē, sī tibi sit pecūnia adempta, aliquis dīcat id ad mē ēreptum pēr vē-

5 nisse quod dēlātūm accipere nōlūissem.’ Ā quō cum quaeſīsset quō sē dēdūcī vellet, et ille Athēnās dīxīsset, praeſidium dedit ut tūtō pērvenīret. Neque vērō id satis habuit, sed etiam ut inviolātus in nāvem ēſcēdēret, per Chabriam Athēniēnsem, dē quō suprā mentiōnēm fēcīmus, effēcit. Abſtinentiae erit hōc satis testimō-

6 nium. Plūrima quidem prōferre possumus, sed modus adhibendus est, quoniam ūnō hōc volūmīne vītām excellētūm virōrum complūrīm conclūdere cōnſtituīmus,

4. 3. **Tu quod**, etc. : ‘as for your attempt upon me, etc.’ 4. **istud** : ‘what you request.’ — **ēreptum** : ‘by force.’ — **dēlātūm** : ‘as a present.’ 6. **volumīne** : *work* ; cf. *Praef.* 8.

quōrum rēs sēparātim multīs mīlibus versuom complū-
rēs scriptōrēs ante nōs explicārunt.

Fuit etiam disertus, ut nēmō eī Thēbānus pār esset 5
ēloquentiā, neque minus concinnus in brevitātē respon-
dendī quam in perpetuā ūratiōne ūrnātus. Habuit 2
obtrēctātōrem Meneclidēn quendam, indidem Thēbīs,
et adversārium in administrāndā rē pūblicā, satis exerci-
tātum in dīcendō, ut Thēbānum scīlicet; namque illī 3
gentī plūs inest vīrium quam ingenī. Is quod in rē
militārī flōrēre Epamīnōndam vidēbat, hortārī solēbat
Thēbānōs ut pācem bellō anteferrent, nē illius imperā-
tōris opera dēsiderārētur. Huīc ille, 'Fallis' inquit 4
'verbō cīvēs tuōs, quod eōs ā bellō āvocās; oīi enim
nōmine servitūtem conciliās. Nam paritūr pāx bellō.
Itaque qui ēā diūtinā volunt frūi, bellō exercitāti esse 5
dēbent. Quārē, sī pīncipēs Graeciae voltis esse, castris
est vōbīs ūtendum, nōn palaestrā.' Idem ille Mene-
clidēs cum huīc obiceret quod liberōs nōn habēret
neque uxōrem dūxisset, māximēque insolentiam, quod
sibi Agamemnonis bellī glōriam vidērētur cōnsecūtus;
at ille, 'Dēsine' inquit 'Meneclida, dē uxōre mihi
exprobrāre; nām nūllīus in istā rē minus ūti cōnsiliō
volō.' Habēbat enim Meneclidēs sūspiciōnem adul-

4. 6. *versuom: lines.* — Nepos means that with other writers each hero often had a whole *volumen* to himself.

5. *concinnus*; 'pointed.' — *perpetua o.* : continuous discourse, as opp. to a dispute or repartee. 2. *indidem T.* : *i.e., eundem Thebanum.* — *ut Thebanum s.* : 'that is, for a Theban.' — *namque, etc.* : *cf. VII. 11, 3* (p. 45). 3. *florere* : 'rising to distinction.' — *imperatoris* : *as general.* — *quod avocas* : 'in dissuading.' — *oti nomine* : explains *verbo*, above. 'Under the name of peace you invite slavery.' 5. *obiceret, etc.* : *reproached* E. with having no wife, etc. — *insolentiam* : with *arrogance.* — *at* : *however*, contrasting E.'s readiness and the apparent difficulty of replying. *Cf. XI. 3, 4* (p. 64). — *minus* : *than yours.*

6 teri. 'Quod autem mē Agamemnonem aemulārī putās, falleris. Namque ille cum ūniversā Graeciā vix decem annīs ūnam cēpit urbem, ego contrā ea, ūnā urbe nostrā diēque ūnō tōtam Graeciam Lacedaemoniis fugātis liberāvi.'

6 Idem cum in conventum vēnisset Arcadum, petēns ut societātem cum Thēbānis et Argīvīs facerent, contrāque Callistratus, Athēniēnsium lēgātus, qui ēloquentiā omnēs eō praestābat tempore, pōstulāret ut potius amīcitiam sequerentur Atticōrum, et in ūratiōnē suā multa invectus esset in Thēbānōs et Argīvōs, in eisque 2 hōc posuisset, animum advertere dēbēre Arcadēs quālēs utraque cīvitās cīvēs prōcreāsset, ex quibus dē cēteris possent iūdicāre; Argīvōs enim fuisse Orestem et Alcmaeonem mātricidās, Thēbīs Oedipum nātum, qui cum patrem suom interfēcisset ex mātre liberōs prō- 3 creāsset; huic in respondendō Epamīnōndās, cum dē cēteris perōrāsset, postquam ad illa duo opprobria pervēnit, admirārī sē dixit stultitiam rhētoris Atticī, qui nōn animadverterit, innocentēs illōs nātōs domī, scelere admissō cum patriā essent expulsī, receptōs esse 4 ab Athēniēnsibus. Sed māximē ēius ēloquentia ēlūxit Spartae ante pūgnam Leuctricam. Quōd cum omnium

5. 6. quod putas: 'as for your idea.' — liberavi: by the battle of Leuctra, B.C. 371.

6. in eis: ref. to *multa (invectus esset)*; 'affirmed in the course of that invective.' 2. utraque c.: Thebes and Argos. — ex quibus, etc.: compare the saying, *ex uno disce omnes*. — Orestes and Alcmaeon, in the respective legends, slew their mothers to avenge the death of their fathers. — Oedipus, after killing his father unwittingly, married his mother, likewise unbeknown. 3. de ceteris p.: 'had finished his consideration of the other points.' — rhētoris: *claimer*. — scelere a.: opp. to *innocentes*, and for emphasis placed before *cum*. — Both Orestes and Oedipus, as exiles, were harbored at Athens, according to the myths.

sociōrum convēnissent lēgātī, coram frequentissimō conventū sīc Lacedaemoniōrum tyrannidem coarguit, ut nōn minus illā ὄrātiōne opēs eōrum concusserit quam Leuctricā pūgnā. Tum enim perfēcit, quod post appāruit, ut auxiliō sociōrum privārentur.

Fuisse patientem suōrumque iniūriās ferentem 7 civium, quod sē patriae īrāscī nefās esse dūceret, haec sunt tēstimōnia. Cum eum propter invidiam cīvēs sui praeficere exercituī nōluiissent, duxque esset dēlectus belli imperitus, cūius errōre rēs eō esset dēducta ut omnēs dē salūte pertimēcerent, quod locōrum angustiis clausī ab hostibus obsidēbantur, dēsiderārī coepta est Epamīnōndae dīligentia; erat enim ibi privātus numerō militis. Ā quō cum peterent opem, nūllam adhibuit 2 memoriam contumēliae et exercitum obsidiōne liberātum domum redūxit incolumem. Nec vērō hōc semel fēcit sed saepius. Māximē autem fuit illūstre cum 3 in Peloponnēsum exercitum dūxisset adversus Lacedaemoniōs habēretque collēgās duōs, quōrum alter erat Pelopidās, vir fortis ac strēnuos. Hīc cum crīminibus adversāriōrum omnēs in invidiam vēnissent, ob eamque rem imperium eīs esset abrogātum, atque in eōrum locum aliī praetōrēs succēssissent, Epamīnōndās populi 4 scītō nōn pāruit, idemque ut facerent persuāsit collēgis, et bellum quod suscēperat gessit. Namque animadvertebat, nisi id fēcisset, tōtum exercitum propter praetōrum imprūdentiam Inscītiamque belli peritūrum. Lēx erat Thēbīs quae morte multābat sī quis imperium 5

6. 4. **tyrannidem c.:** 'exposed the tyrannical policy'. — **opēs concusserit:** crushed their power.

7. **numero:** rank. Cf. *militum in numero*, XIV. 1, 1 (p. 72).

3. **abrogatum:** see VII. 7, 3, n. (p. 41).

diūtius retinuissest quam lēge praeſinitum foret. Hanc Epamīnōndās cum rei pùblicae cōſervandae cauſā lātam vidēret, ad perniciem cīvitatis cōferrī nōluit, et quattuor mēnsibus diūtius quam populus iūſſerat gessit imperium.

8 Postquam domum reditum est, collēgæ ēius hōc crīmine accūſabantur. Quibus ille permīſit ut omnem causam in sē trānsferrent suāque operā factum con- tenderent ut lēgi nōn oboedirent. Quā dēfēnsiōne illis periculō liberātīs, nēmō Epamīnōndam respōnsū-
2 rum putābat, quod quid diceret nōn habēret. At ille in iūdiciū vēnit, nihil eōrum negāvit quae adverſāriī crīmī dabant omniaque quae collēgæ dixerant cō- fessus est, neque recūsāvit quō minus lēgis poenam subīret, sed ūnum ab eis petīvit, ut in sepulcrō suō īſcri-
3 berent: 'Epamīnōndās ā Thēbānīs morte multātus est, quod eōs coēgit apud Leuctra superāre Lacedaemoniōs, quōs ante sē imperātōrem nēmō Boeōtōrum ausus est
4 āſpicere in aciē, quodque ūnō proeliō nōn sōlum Thē- bās ab interitū retrāxit sed etiam ūniversam Graeciam in libertātem vindicāvit, eōque rēs utrōrumque per- dūxit ut Thēbānī Spartam oppūgnārent, Lacedaemoniī
5 satis habērent sī salvī esse possent, neque prius bellāre dēſtitit quam Messēnē restitūtā urbem eōrum obsidiōne clausit.' Haec cum dīxisset, rīſus omnium cum hilari- tāte coortus est neque quisquam iūdex ausus est dē eō ferre suffrāgium. Sic ā iūdiciō capitīs māximā dis- cēſſit glōriā.

7. 5. latam: enacted.—conferri: to be turned.

8. omnem c.: the whole responsibility. 5. Messene: previously subject to the Lacedaemonians, but now restored to independence as an offset to their power.

Hic extrēmō tempore imperātor apud Mantinēam, 9
 cum aciē instrūcta audācius instāret hostibus, cōgnitus
 ā Lacedaemoniis, quod in ūnius perniciē ēius patriae
 sitam putābant salūtem, ūniversī in ūnum impetum
 fēcērunt, neque prius absēssērunt quam māgnā caede
 ēditā multisque occisiō fortissimē ipsum Epamīnōndam
 pūgnantem, sparō ēminus percussum, concidere vīde-
 runt. Hūius cāsū aliquantum retardāti sunt Boeōtī, 2
 neque tamen prius pūgnā excēssērunt quam repū-
 gnantēs prōfligārunt. At Epamīnōndās cum animad-
 verteret mortiferum sē volnus accēpisse, simulque sī 3
 ferrum (quod ex hastili in corpore remānserat) extrā-
 xisset, animam statim ēmissūrum, ūsque eō retinuit
 quoad renūtiātum est vīcisse Boeōtōs. Id postquam 4
 audīvit, ‘Satis’ inquit ‘vīxi; invictus enim morior.’
 Tum ferrō extrāctō cōfēstīm exanimātus est.

Hic uxōrem numquam dūxit. In quō cum repre- 10
 henderētur ā Pelopidā, qui filium habēbat infāmem,
 maleque eum in eō patriae cōsulere diceret, quod
 liberōs nōn relinqueret, ‘Vidē’ inquit ‘nē tū pēius
 cōsulās, qui tālem ex tē nātum relictūrus sis. Neque
 vērō stirps potest mihi dēsse; namque ex mē nātam 2
 relinquo pūgnam Leuctricam, quae nōn modo mihi
 superstes sed etiam immortālis sit necesse est.’ Quō 3
 tempore duce Pelopidā exsulēs Thēbās occupārunt et
 praeſidium Lacedaemoniōrum ex arce expulērunt,
 Epamīnōndās, quamdiū facta est caedēs cīvium, domō
 sē tenuit, quod neque malōs dēfendere volēbat neque

9. Mantinea, in Arcadia. The battle, B.C. 362.—ēminus: opp. to
 comminus; cf. VII. 10, 6 (p. 44). ‘Struck by a flying dart.’ 3. hastili:
 the shaft, from which the steel point had become detached.

10. 2. ex me n.: ‘as my daughter.’ 3. arce: the citadel of
 Thebes, known as the Cadmēa.

impūgnāre, nē manūs suōrum sanguine cruentāret; namque omnem cīvīlēm victōriām fūnestām putābat.
 4 Idem, postquam apud Cadmēam cum Lacedaemoniīs
 5 pugnārī coeptum est, in prīmīs stetit. Hūius dē virtūtibus vītāque satis erit dictum sī hōc ūnum adiūnxerō, quod nēmō ibit īfītiās, Thēbās et ante Epaminōndam nātum et post ēiusdem interitum perpetuō alienō pāruisse imperiō; contrā ea, quam diū ille praeſuerit rei pūblicae, caput fuisse tōtius Graeciae. Ex quō intellegi potest ūnum hominem plūris quam cīvitātem fuisse.

XVI.

PELOPIDAS.

1 Pelopidās Thēbānus, magis historicīs quam volgō nōtus. Cūius dē virtūtibus dubitō quem ad modum ex-pōnam, quod vereor, sī rēs explicāre incipiām, nē nōn vītam ēius ēnārrāre sed historiam videar scribēre; sīn tantummodo summās attigerō, nē rudibus Graecārum litterārum minus dīlucide appāreat quantus fuerit ille vir. Itaque utrique rei occurram quantum potuerō, et medēbor cum satietātī tum Ignōrantiae lēctōrum.

10. 3. *cīvīlē: over citizens.* — *fūnestām: homicidal.* Pollution by contact with a dead body is implied in the word. — *postquam, etc.:* i.e., later in the same affair; opp. to *quāndiu . . . cīvīlē*, above. 4. *in prīmīs: in the front.* 5. *ibit i.: i.e., negabit.* — *pāruisse: i.e., in so far as she did not hold the *principātus*, which was only during the time of Epaminondas.*

PELOPIDAS, DIED B.C. 363.—1. *magis . . . notus: better known to those versed in history than to the general public.* — *summas: the main points.* — *rudibus, etc.: cf. expertes litterārum Graecārum.* *Praef.* 2.—*medēbor, etc.: a metaphor from medicine.* Nepos says he will try to meet both difficulties and save his readers from being either 'stuffed' or 'starved.'

Phoebidās Lacedaemonius cum exercitum Olynthum 2
 dūceret iterque per Thēbās faceret, arcem oppidī, quae
 Cadmēa nōminātur, occupāvit impulsū paucōrum Thē-
 bānōrum, qui adversāiae factiōnī quō facilius resi-
 sterent, Lacōnum rēbus studēbant; idque suō privātō
 nōn pūblicō fēcit cōnsiliō. Quō factō eum Lacedae- 3
 moniī ab exercitū remōvērunt pecūniāque multārunt;
 neque eō magis arcem Thēbānīs reddidērunt, quod su-
 sceptis inimīcitiīs satius dūcēbant eōs obsidērī quam
 liberārī. Nam post Peloponnēsium bellum Athēnās-
 que dēvictās, cum Thēbānīs sibi rem esse existimābant
 et eōs esse sōlōs qui adversus resistere audērent. Hāc 4
 mente amīcīs suīs summās potestatēs dederant, alterīus-
 que factiōnis pīncipēs partim interfēcerant, aliōs in
 exsilium ēiēcerant; in quibus Pelopidās hīc, dē quō
 scribere exōrsī sumus, pulsus patriā carēbat.

Hī omnēs fere Athēnās sē contulerant, nōn quō 2
 sequerentur ḍītum, sed ut quem ex proximō locum fōrs
 obtulisset, eō patriam recuperāre nīterentur. Itaque 2
 cum tempus esset vīsum reī gerendae, commūniter cum
 eīs qui Thēbīs idem sentiēbant diem dēlēgerunt ad
 inimīcōs opprimendōs cīvitātemque liberandam, eum

1. 2. **rebus a.:** *cf. VI. 1, 5, n. (p. 32).* The Laconian party were of course the oligarchs; *cf. paucorum*, above. 3. **susceptis . . . ducebant:** 'the enmity once incurred, they deemed it better, etc.' — **obsideri**, i.e., under intimidation by the Spartan garrison in the Cadmea. — **rem esse:** *cf. negotium esse*, XIV. 7, 1, n. (p. 77). 4. **patria c.:** *was bereft of his native land.* To the ancient mind there was pathos in this phrase.

2. **quo:** adv.; like *Athenas*, to Athens. — **sed ut, etc.:** 'but in order to make use of the nearest place that chance offered in the attempt at regaining their country.' — **ex p.:** instead of *proximum*, with the thought of a *starting-point*. — **eo:** *sc. loco.* Here, the place of refuge is the *means of recovery*. — Similarly as here, Athenian exiles, on more than one occasion, made Thebes their base of operations. See VIII. 2, 1, n. (p. 47). 2. **eum:** *sc. diem.*

quō māximī magistrātūs simul cōnsuērant epulāri.

3 Māgnāe saepe rēs nōn ita magnīs cōpiis sunt gestae, sed profectō numquam tam ab tenuī initiō tantae opēs sunt prōfligātae. Nam duodecim adulēscētūlī coiērunt ex eis qui exsiliō erant multātī, cum omnīnō nōn essent amplius centum qui tantō sē offerrent periculō. Quā paucitātē perculta est Lacedaemoniōrum potentia.

4 Eī enim nōn magis adversāriōrum factiōnī quam Spar-tānīs eō tempore bellum intulērunt, qui prīcipēs erant tōtīlus Graeciae; quōrum imperī māiestās, neque ita multō post, Leuctricā pūgnā ab hōc initiō perculta concidit. Illī igitur duodecim, quōrum dux erat Pelopidās, Athēnīs interdiū, ut vesperāscente caelō Thēbās possent pervenire, cum canibus vēnāticīs exiērunt, rētia ferentēs, vestītū agrestī, quō minōrē sūspiciōne face-rent iter. Qui cum tempore ipsō quō studuerant perva-nissent, domum Charōnis dēvertērunt, ā quō et tempus et diēs erat datus.

8 Hōc lōcō libet interpōnere, etsī sēiūnctum ab rē prōpositā est, nimia fidūcia quantae calamitātī soleat esse. Nam magistrātuom Thēbānōrum statim ad aurēs per-vēnit exsulēs in urbem vēnisse. Id illī vīnō epulīsque dēditī ūsque eō dēspexērunt ut nē quaerere quidem dētantā rē labōrārint. Accēssit quod etiam magis aperi-ret eōrum dēmentiam. Allāta est enim epistula Athēnīs ab Archiā, ūnō ex eis qui sacrīs praeerant Eleusiniīs, Archiae, qui tum māximum magistrātūm Thēbīs obtinēbat, in quā omnia dē profectiōne eōrum perscripta erant. Quae cum iam accubantī in convīviō esset data,

2. 5. *retia*: *nets*, for taking game.

3. 'At this point I desire to remark in passing, though it be foreign to my subject.' 2. *accessit quod*: 'there was a further circumstance that.'

sicut erat signata, sub pulvīnum subiciēns, 'In crāstīnum' inquit 'differō rēs sēriās.' At illi omnēs, cum iam nox prōcēssisset, vīnolentī ab exsulibus duce Pelopidā sunt interfecti. Quibus rēbus cōflectīs, volgō ad arma libertātemque vocātō, nōn sōlum qui in urbe erant sed etiam undique ex agrīs concurrērunt, praesidium Lacedaemoniōrum ex arce pepulērunt, patriam obsidiōne liberārunt, auctōrēs Cadmēae occupandae partim occidērunt, partim in exsilium ēiēcērunt.

Hōc tam turbidō tempore, sicut suprā docuimus, Epamīnōndās, quoad cum cīvibus dīmīcātūm est, domī quiētus fuit. Itaque haec liberātārum Thēbārum propria laus est Pelopidae, cēterae ferē cōmūnēs cum Epamīnōndā. Namque in Leuctricā pūgnā, imperātōrē Epamīnōndā, hic fuit dux dēlectae manūs quae pīma phalangēm prōstrāvit Lacōnum. Omnibus prae-terē periculīs ēius affuit (sicut Spartam cum oppūgnāvit alterum tenuit cornū), quōque Messēna celerius restituerētur, lēgātus in Persās est profectus. Dēni-que haec fuit altera persōna Thēbīs, sed tamen secunda ita, ut proxima esset Epamīnōndae.

Cōflictātūs autem est etiam adversā fōrtūnā. Nam et initiō, sicut ostendimus, exsul patriā caruit, et cum Thessaliā in potestātem Thēbānōrum cuperet redigere lēgātiōnisque iūre satis tēctum sē arbitrārētur, quod apud omnēs gentēs sānctūm esse cōnsuēsset, ā tyrannō

3. 2 sicut erat s.: i.e., with the seal unbroken.

4. supra: XV. 10, 3 (p. 91). 2. dēlectae m.: the Sacred Band, 300 in number. 3. alterum, etc.: Pelopidas held the command of one wing of the besieging army.—Messēna: see XV. 8, 5, n. (p. 90).—haec: instead of *hic*; adapted in form to *persona*. 'In short, here was another preēminent figure.'—Though second to Epaminondas, Pelopidas stood very near to him, the writer goes on to say.

5. etiam: *yet again*; et iam.

Alexandrō Pheraeō simul cum Ismēniā comprehēnsus,
 2 in vincla coniectus est. Hunc Epamīnōndās recuperāvit, bellō persequēns Alexandrum. Post id factum
 numquam animō plācārī potuit in eum ā quō erat vio-
 latus. Itaque persuāsit Thēbānīs ut subsidiō Thessaliae
 3 proficiācerentur tyrannōsque ēius expellerent. Cūius
 bellī cum ei summa esset data eōque cum exercitū pro-
 fectus esset, nōn dubitāvit simul ac cōspexit hostem
 4 cōflīgere. In quō proeliō Alexandrum ut animadver-
 tit, incēnsus īrā equom in eum concitāvit, proculque
 dīgressus ā suīs coniectū tēlōrum cōfossus concidit.
 Atque hōc secundā victōriā accidit; nam iam inclīnātae
 5 erant tyrannōrum cōpiae. Quō factō omnēs Thessa-
 liae cīvitātēs interfectum Pelopidam corōnīs aureīs et
 statuīs aēneīs līberōsque ēius multō agrō dōnārunt.

XVII.

AGESILAUS.

1 Agēsilāus Lacedaemonius cum ā cēterīs scriptōri-
 bus tum eximiē a Xenophōnte Sōcraticō collaudātus
 2 est; eō enim ūsus est familiārissimē. Hic pīmum dē
 rēgnō cum Leōtychide, frātris filiō, habuit conten-
 tiōnem. Mōs erat enim Lacedaemoniīs ā māiōribus
 trādītus ut duōs habērent semper rēgēs, nōmine magis
 quam imperiō, ex duābus familiīs Proclī et Eurysthenis,

5. *Pheraeo: of Pherae. 3. summa: sc. imperi. 4. secunda v.: in the moment of victory; secundus, from sequor.*

AGESILĀUS, B.C. 442-358. — 1. *Socratico: the companion of Socrates. eo enim: Ages. was on the friendliest terms with Xenophon.*

qui principes ex progenie Herculis Spartae reges fuerunt. Horum ex altera in alterius familiae locum fieri non licet; ita suum utraque retinebat ordinem. Primum ratiō habebatur, qui maximus natū esset ex liberis eius qui regnans decēssisset; sī in is virile secus non reliquisset, tum dēligebatur qui proximus esset propinquitate. Mortuos erat Agis rex, frater Agēsilai; filium reliquerat Leōtychidem, quem ille natum non agnōrat, eundem moriens suom esse dixerat. Is dē honore regni cum Agēsilā, patruō suō, contendit neque id quod petivit cōsecūtus est. Nam Lysandrō suffragante, homine, ut ostendimus suprā, factiōs et eis temporibus potente, Agēsilāus antelatus est.

Hic simulatque imperi potitus est, persuāsit Lace-daemoniis ut sē cum exercitū mitterent in Asiam bellumque regi facerent, docēns satius esse in Asiā quam in Eurōpā dīmicāri. Namque fama exierat, Artaxerxēn comparare clāssēs pedestrēsque exercitūs, quos in Graeciam mitteret. Datā potestate, tantā celeritate usus est ut prius in Asiam cum cōpiis pervenērit quam regi satrapae eum sc̄irent profectum. Quō factum est ut omnēs imparatōs imprudentēsque offenderet. Id ut cōgnōvit Tissaphernēs, qui summum imperium tum inter praefectōs habebat regiōs, indūtiās a Lacōne petivit, simulāns sē dare operam ut

1. 2. **principes**: 'the original two.' The story was that they were twins, both made kings in obedience to an oracle. 3. **fieri**: *sc. regem*. A member of one of the houses might not succeed to a vacancy in the other. 4. **natū**: 'at the time of his birth.' 5. **suffragante**: 'by the support of.'

2. 2. **imprudentes**: see XIV. 4, 3, n. (p. 74). — **offenderet**: *caught*. 3. **indutias**: *a truce*. — **ut . . . conveniret**: *impers.*; 'to bring about an agreement' between the two parties. — **eas**: *sc. indutias*; 'gained one for three months.'

Lacedaemoniis cum rēge convenīret, rē autem vērā ad cōpiās comparandās; eāsque impetrāvit trimēstrēs.

4 Iūrāvit autem uterque sē sine dolō indūtiās cōservātūrum. In quā pactiōne summā fidē mānsit Agēsilāus; contrā ea, Tissaphernēs nihil aliud quam bellum compāravit. Id etsī sentiēbat Lacō, tamen iūsiūrandū servābat multumque in eō sē cōsequī dīcēbat, quod Tissaphernēs periūrō suō et hominēs suīs rēbus abaliēnāret et deōs sibi īrātōs redderet; sē autem cōservātā religiōne cōfirmārē exercitū, cum animadverteret deūm nūmen facere sēcum hominēsque sibi conciliāri amīciōrēs, quod eīs studēre cōsuēssent quōs cōservārē fidem vidērent.

8 Postquam indūtiārum praeteriit diēs, barbarus nōn dubitāns, quod ipsīs erant plūrima domicilia in Cāriā et ea regiō eīs temporibus multō putābātur locuplētissima, eō potissimum hostēs impetum factūrōs, omnēs 2 suās cōpiās eō contrāxerat. At Agēsilāus in Phrygiām sē convertit eamque prius dēpopulātus est quam Tissaphernēs ūsquām sē movēret. Māgnā praedā militib⁹ locuplētātis, Ephesum hiemātūm exercitūm redūxit atque ibi, officīnis armōrum institūtis, māgnā industriā bellū apparāvit. Et quō studiōsius armārentur Insīgniusque ūrnārentur, praemīa prōposuit, quibus dōnārentur quōrum ēgregia in eā rē fuissest industria. Fēcit idem in exercitatiōnum generib⁹, ut, qui cēterīs praestitissent, eōs māgnīs afficeret mūnerib⁹. His 3 igitur rēbus effēcit ut et ūrnātissimum et exercitātissimum

2. 5. in eo: 'by so doing.' — deūm: *deorum*. — facere secum: i.e., *stare ab se*; cf. XIV. 6, 6, n. (p. 77).

3. domicilia: *palaces*. 2. hiemātūm: *supine*. — quorūm: *ei quorum*.

habēret exercitum. Huic cum tempus esset visum 4 cōpiās extrahere ex hibernaculīs, vīdit, si quō esset iter factūrus palam prōnūtiāsset, hostēs nōn crēditūrōs aliāsque regiōnēs praesidiīs occupātūrōs neque dubitātūrōs aliud eum factūrum ac prōnūtiāsset. Itaque 5 cum ille Sardēs itūrum sē dixisset, Tissaphernēs eandem Cāriam dēfendendam putāvit. In quō cum eum opīniō fefellisset victumque sē vīdisset cōnsiliō, sērō suīs praesidiō profectus est. Nam cum illō vēnisset, iam Agēsilāus, multīs locīs expūgnātīs, māgnā erat praedā potitus. Lacō autem cum vidēret hostēs equitatū 6 superāre, numquam in campō sui fēcit potestātem, et eīs locīs manū cōseruit quibus plūs pedestrēs cōpiae valērent. Pepulit ergō quotiēnscumque congressus est multō māiōrēs adversāriōrum cōpiās, et sīc in Asiā versātus est ut omnium opīniōne victor dūcerētur.

Hic cum iam animō meditārētur proficisci in Persās 4 et ipsum rēgem adorīrī, nūntius eī domō vēnit ephorōrum missū, bellum Athēniēnsēs et Boeōtōs indixisse Lacedaemoniīs; quārē venīre nē dubitāret. In hōc 2 nōn minus eīus pietās sūspicienda est quam virtūs bellica; quī cum victōrī praeesset exercituī māximamque habēret fidūciā rēgnī Persārum potiundī, tantā modestiā dictō audiēns fuit iūssīs absentium magistrātuom ut sī privātus in comitiō esset Spartae. Cūius exemplum utinam imperātōrēs nostrī sequī voluissent! Sed illūc redeāmus. Agēsilāus opulentissimō rēgnō 3

3. 5.. eandem C.: see 1. The same region where he had expected an attack before, but had been disappointed.—illo: illuc. 6. sui fecit p.: ‘exposed himself to attack.’—manū cōserere, ‘to join battle.’

4. 2. pietas: ‘patriotic sense of duty.’—sūspicienda: ‘must be held in regard’; cf. X. 1, 5, n. (p. 55).—nostri: as, for example, when Caesar crossed the Rubicon.

praeposuit bonam existimatiōnem, multōque glōriōsius
dūxit sī institutiō patriae pāruisset quam sī bellō supe-
4 rāsset Asiam. Hāc igitur mente Hellēspontum cōpiās
traiēcit tantāque ūsus est celeritātē, ut, quod iter
Xerxes annō vertente cōnfēcerat, hic trānsierit trī-
5 gintā diēbus. Cum iam haud ita longē abesset ā Pelō-
ponnēsō, obsistere ei cōnāti sunt Athēniēnsēs et Boēti
cēterīque eōrum sociī apud Corōnēam; quōs omnēs
6 gravī proeliō vīcit. Hūius victōriāe vel māxima fuit
laus, quod, cum plērique ex fugā sē in templum Mi-
nervae coniēcissent, quaererēturque ab eō quid eis vellet
fieri, etsī aliquot volnēra accēperat eō proeliō, et irā-
tus vidēbātur omnibus qui adversus arma tulerant,
tamen antetulit irae religiōnem et eōs vetuit violārī.
7 Neque vērō hōc sōlum in Graeciā fēcit, ut templa
deōrum sāncta habēret, sed etiam apud barbarōs
summā religiōne omnia simulācra ārāsque cōnservāvit.
8 Itaque praedicābat, mīrārī sē nōn sacrilegōrum numerō
habērī qui supplicibus deōrum nocuissent, aut nōn gra-
viōribus poenīs affīcī qui religiōnem minuerent quam
qui fāna spoliārent.

5 Post hōc proelium collātum omne bellum est circā
2 Corinthum ideōque Corinthium est appellātum. Hīc
cum ūnā pūgnā decem mīlia hostium Agēsilāō duce
cecidissent eōque factō opēs adversāriōrum dēbilitātē
vidērentur, tantum āfuit ab īsolentiā glōriāe ut com-
miserātus sit fōrtūnam Graeciae, quod tam multī ā
sē victī vitiō adversāriōrum concidissent; namque illā

4. 3. institutiō : legibūs. 4. anno vertente: but II. 5, 2, sex
mensibūs. 5. proelio: the battle of Coronēa, B.C. 394. 7. ut . . .
haberet: explains *hoc*. 8. sacrilegōrum: defined by *qui fāna spoliā-
rent*, below.—qui: *eos qui* (twice).—religiōnem m.: ‘impaired the
respect paid to religion.’

multitudine, si sana mens esset, Graeciae supplicium Persas dare potuisse. Idem cum adversarios intramoenia compulisset, et ut Corinthum oppugnaret multi hortarentur, negavit id suae virtuti convenire; se enim eum esse qui ad officium peccantibus redire cogeret, non qui urbem nobilissimas expugnaret Graeciae. 'Nam si' inquit 'eos extinguere voluerimus qui nobiscum aduersus barbaros steterunt, non met ipsi nos expugnaverimus illis quiarentibus. Quod factum sine negotiis, cum voluerint, nos oppriment.'

Interim accidit illa calamitas apud Leuctra Lacedaemoniis. Quod ne proficeretur, cum a plerisque ad exeundum premeretur, ut si de exitu divinaret, excusavit senectutem. Idem, cum Epaminondas Spartam oppugnaret essetque sine muris oppidum, tam sime imperatorem praebuit ut eodem tempore omnibus apparuerit, nisi ille fuisset, Spartam futuram non fuisse. In quod quidem discrimine celeritas eius consilii saluti fuit universis. Nam cum quidam adolescentulii, hostium adventu perterriti, ad Thebanos transfugere vellent et locum extram urbem editum cecissent, Agesilaeus, qui perniciissimum fore videlicet si animadversum esset quemquam ad hostes transfugere conari, cum suis eodem venit atque ut si bono animo fecissent laudavit consilium eorum, quod eum locum occupassent; id se quoque fieri debere animadvertisse. Sic adolescentes

5. 2. *si sana, etc.*: 'if sound counsels had prevailed' among the Greek states. 3. *suae virtuti c.*: 'was consistent with his character.' — *eum qui, etc.*: 'the man to.'

6. *illa c.*: 'the great defeat.' — *nisi, etc.*: people said, 'Had it not been for Agesilaeus, it would have been all over with Sparta (*S. non fuisset*). Cf. IX. 1, 3 (p. 50); 2, 3. 2. *editum*: elevated. — *bono a.*: 'with the best of intentions.' — *id, etc.*: 'he had himself observed (he said) that the thing ought to be done.'

simulātā laudatiōne recuperāvit, et adiunctis dē suīs comitibus locum tūtum reliquit. Namque illi, adiectō numerō eōrum qui expertēs erant cōsili, commovēre nōn sunt ausi, eōque libentius, quod latēre arbitrābantur quae cōgitāverant.

7 Sine dubiō post Leuctricam pūgnam Lacedaemoniī sē numquam refēcērunt neque prīstīnum imperium recuperārunt, cum interim numquam Agēsilāus dēstitit 2 quibuscumque rēbus posset patriam iuvāre. Nam cum praecipuē Lacedaemoniī indigērent pecūniā, ille omnibus qui ā rēge dēfēcerant praeſidiō fuit; a quibus 3 māgnā dōnātus pecūniā patriam sublevāvit. Atque in hōc, illud in prīmīs fuit admirābile, cum māxima mūnera ei ab rēgibus ac dynastīs cīvitātibusque cōferrēntur, quod nihil umquam domum suam contulit, nihil dē victū, nihil dē vestitū Lacōnum mūtāvit.

4 Domō eādem fuit contentus quā Eurysthenēs, prōgenitor māiōrum suōrum, fuerat ūsus: quam qui intrārat, nūllum sīgnū libidinis, nūllum lūxuriaē vidēre poterat; contrā ea, plūrima patientiae atque abstinentiae. Sīc enim erat īstrūcta ut in nūllā rē differret ā cūiusvis inopis atque prīvāti.

8 Atque hīc tantus vir, ut nātūram fautričem habuerat in tribuēndis animī virtūtibus, sīc maleficam nactus est in corpore fingendō; nam et statūrā fuit humili et corpore exiguō et claudus alterō pede. Quae rēs etiam

6. 3. adiunctis: sc. quibusdam.— eoque 1.: sc. non commoverunt.— quae c.: cogitata sua.

7. cum: though. 4. libidinis: extravagance.— a cuiusvis: sc. domo. 8. maleficam n.: 'found her against him.'— claudus: an oracle had warned the Spartans to 'beware of a lame reign.' Lysander is said to have interpreted this against Leotychides, in his contest with Agesilāus, as meaning a reign not in the genuine line of descent from Hercules. See 1, 2.

nōnnullam afferēbat dēfōrmitātem, atque ignōtī, faciem
 ēius cum intuerentur, contemnēbant; quī autem vir-
 tūtēs nōverant, nōn poterant admirārī satis. Quod
 eī ūsū vēnit cum annōrum octōgintā subsidiō Tachō 2
 in Aegyptum missus esset et in actā cuī suīs accu-
 buisset sine ullō tēctō, strātumque habēret tāle ut
 terra tēcta esset strāmentīs neque hūc amplius quam
 pellis esset iniecta, eōdemque comitēs omnēs accubuis-
 sent, vestitū humili atque obsolētō, ut eōrum ornātus
 nōn modo in eīs rēgem nēminem significāret, sed
 hominēs esse nōn beātissimōs sūspiciōnem praebēret.
 Hūius dē adventū fāma cum ad rēgiōs esset perlāta, 3
 celeriter mūnera eō cūiusque generis sunt allāta.
 His quaerentibus Agēsilāum, vix fidēs facta est ūnum
 esse ex eīs quī tum accubābant. Quī cum rēgis verbīs 4
 quae attulerant dedissent, ille praeter vitulīnam et
 ēiusmodi genera obsonī, quae praesēns tempus dēsi-
 derābat, nihil accēpit; unguenta, corōnās, secundamque
 mēnsam servīs dispertiit, cētera referri iūssit. Quō 5
 factō eum barbarī magis etiam contempsērunt, quod
 eum ignōrantiā bonārum rērum illa potissimum sūmp-
 sisce arbitrābantur.

Hic cum ex Aegyptō reverterētur, dōnātus ā rēge 6
 Nectanabide ducentī vīgintī talentīs, quae ille mūnerī

8. 1. *ignoti*: *strangers*.—*faciem*: *figure*. 2. *usu venit*: *accidit*.
 —*annorum* o.: 'at the age of 80.' Tachus, king of Egypt.—*acta*:
dktrī, 'beach.'—*ut, etc.*: explaining *tule*. We should say, 'a bed made
 by covering the ground with straw, etc.'—*huc*: *super stramenta*.—
obsoleto: *worn out*.—*non b.*: more pointed than *pauperrimos*; 'any-
 thing but well off.' 3. *regios*: *the king's men*.—*vix fides f.*: 'they
 could scarcely be made to believe.' 4. *regis v.*: 'in the name of the
 king.' Cf. II. 4, 3 (p. 14).—*vitulinam*: *sc. carnem*; 'veal.'—*secun-
 dam m.*: 'second course.' The delicacies and garniture of the repast
 might do for servants, but not for Spartans. 6. Nectanabis overthrew
 Tachus, with the help of Agesilāus.

populō suō daret, vēnissetque in portum quī Menelāi
 vocātur, iacēns inter Cýrēnās et Aegyptum, in morbum
 7 implicitus dēcessit. Ibi eum amicī, quō Spartam faci-
 lius perferre possent, quod mel nōn habēbant, cērā cir-
 cumfūdērunt atque ita domum rettulērunt.

XVIII.

EUMENES.

1 Eumenēs Cardiānus. Hūius sī virtūtī pār data
 esset fōrtūna, nōn ille quidem māior exstitisset, quod
 māgnōs hominēs virtūte mētimur nōn fōrtūnā, sed
 2 multō illūstrior atque etiam hōnōrātior. Nam cum
 aetās ēius incidisset in ea tempora quibus Macedonēs
 flōrērent, multum ei dētrāxit inter eōs viventi quod
 aliēnae erat cīvitātis; neque aliud huīc dēfuit quam
 3 generōsa stirps. Etsi enim domesticō summō genere
 erat, tamen Macedonēs eum sibi aliquandō antepōnī
 indīgnē ferēbant. Neque tamen nōn patiēbantur;
 vincēbat enim omnēs vigilantiā, patientiā, calliditātē, et
 celeritātē ingenī.

4 Hic peradulēscentulus ad amicītiā accēssit Philippi,
 Amyntae fili, brevīque tempore in intimā pērvēnit
 familiāritātē; fulgēbat enim iam in adulēscentulō
 indolēs virtūtis. Itaque eum habuit ad manū scribāe
 locō, quod multō apud Grāiōs honōrificentius est quam

8. 7. For want of honey they embalmed the body in wax.

EUMENES, B.C. 363-316.—1. Of Cardia, in the Thracian Chersonese.—quidem: *to be sure.* 3. *domesticō:* ‘in his own country.’—neque, etc.: ‘they could not help it, however.’ 5. *ad manū:* ‘at his side.’

apud Rōmānōs. Namque apud nōs, rē vērā sīcūt sunt, 5 mercennāriī scribāe exīstīmantur; at apud illōs ē contrāriō, nēmō ad id officiū admittītūr nisi honestō locō et fidē et industriā cōgnitā, quod nēcessē est omnīum cōsiliōrum eum esse participē. Hunc locū tenuit 6 amīcītiae apud Philippū annōs septē. Illō interfēctō, eōdem gradū fuit apud Alexandrū annōs trēdecim. Novissimō tempore praeftūrū etiam alterāe equitū alāe, quāe Hetaericē appellabātūr. Utrīque autem in cōsiliō semper affuit et omnīum rērum habitus est particeps.

Alexandrō Babylōne mortuō, cum rēgna singulīs 2 familiāribus dispertīrentur, et summa rērum trādīta esset tuenda eīdem cuī Alexander moriēns ānūlūm suom dederat, Perdiccae; ex quō omnēs conīēcerant 2 eum rēgnum eī commīssisse, quoad liberī ēiūs in suam tūtēlam pērvēnissent; aberat enim Crateros et Antīpater, quī antecēdere hunc vidēbantur; mortuōs erat Hēphaestiō, quem ūnum Alexander (quod facile intellēgī posset) plūrīmī fēcerat: hōc tempore data est Eumenī Cappadocia; sīve potius dicta; nam tum in 3 hostiū erat potestātē. Hunc sibi Perdiccās adiūnxērat māgnō studiō, quod in homīne fidē et industriā māgnām vidēbat, nōn dubitāns, sī eum pellexisset, māgnō ūsuī fore sibi in eīs rēbus quās apparābat.

1. 5. *h. loco*: *h. genere*. 6. The death of Philip and accession of Alexander the Great, b.c. 336.—*alterae*: *alteri*.—*Hetaericē*: *ētaipukī* ('of the Companions'); Cavalry of the Guard. Eum. commanded one of its two squadrons.—*affuit*: *attended*; cf. IV. 3, 2 (p. 25); X. 1, 3.

2. *mortuō*: b.c. 323.—*summa*: *sc. rerum*; cf. 5, 1. 2. in *s. tute-* *lam p.*: *should attain to their majority*. Alexander's sons were both murdered twelve years after the death of their father.—*unum*: to enforce the superlative notion in *plurimi*; cf. I. 1, 1. For the gen., cf. XI. 3, 4 (p. 64); XIII. 4, 3 (p. 71).—*dicta*; *assigned*.

Cōgitabat enim, quod ferē omnēs in māgnīs imperiis concupiscunt, omnīum partēs corripere atque complectī. Neque vērō hōc ille sōlus fēcit, sed cēterī quoque omnēs qui Alexandri fuerant amīci. Prīmus Leonnātus Macedoniam praeoccupāre dēstināvit. Is multīs māgnīsque pollicitatiōnibus persuādēre Eumenī studuit ut Perdiccam dēsereret ac sēcum faceret societātem. Cum perdūcere eum nōn posset, interficere cōnātus est; et fēcisset nisi ille clam noctū ex praeisdīs ēius effūgisset.

3 Interim cōflāta sunt illa bella quae ad interne-
ciōnem post Alexandri mortem gesta sunt, omnēsque concurrērunt ad Perdiccam opprimendum. Quem etsī infirmum vidēbat, quod ūnus omnībus resistere cōgēbātur, tamen amīcum nōn dēseruit neque salūtis quam 2 fideī fuit cupidior. Praefēcerat hunc Perdiccas ei parti Asiae quae inter Taurūm montem iacet atque Hellēspontum, et illum ūnum opposuerat Eurōpaeis adversāriis; ipse Aegyptum oppūgnātum adversus 3 Ptolemaeū erat profectus. Eumenēs cum neque māgnās cōpiās neque firmās habēret, quod et inexercitātēs et nōn multō ante erant contrāctae, adventāre autem dicerentur Hellēspontumque trānsisse Antipater et Crateros, māgnō cum exercitū Macedonum, virī 4 cum clāritātē tum ūsū bellī praestantēs (Macedonēs vērō militēs eā tum erant fāmā quā nunc Rōmānī feruntur; etenim semper habitī sunt fortissimī qui summā imperī potīrentur); Eumenēs intellegēbat, si cōpiae suae cōgnōssent adversus quōs dūcerentur, nōn modo nōn itūrās sed simul cum nūntiō dīlāpsūrās.

3. 2. **Aegyptum**: obj. of *oppugnatum*. 4. **simul cum n.**: 'as soon as they heard of it.'

Itaque hōc ei vīsum est prūdentissimum, ut dēviīs 5
itineribus mīlītēs dūceret, in quibus vēra audīre nōn
possent, et eīs persuādēret sē contrā quōsdam barbarōs
proficiisci. Atque tenuit hōc prōpositum, et prius in 6
aciē exercitū edūxit proeliumque commīsīt quam
mīlītēs sui scīrent cum quibus arma cōnferrent. Effē-
cit etiā illud locōrum praeoccupātiōne, ut equitātū
potius dīmicāret, quō plūs valēbat, quam peditātū, quō
erat dēterior.

Quōrum acerrimō concursū cum māgnam partem 4
diēi esset pūgnātū, cādit Crateros dux, et Neoptole-
mus qui secundum locum imperi tenēbat. Cum hōc 2
concurrit ipse Eumenēs. Quī cum inter sē complexī
in terrā ex equīs dēcidissent, ut facile intellegī pos-
sent inimīcā mente contendisse animōque magis etiam
pūgnāsse quam corpore, nōn prius distrāctī sunt quam
alterum anima relinqueret. Ab hōc aliquot plāgīs
Eumenēs volnerātur, neque eō magis ex proeliō excē-
sit, sed ācrius hostibūs institit. Hīc, equitibūs prō- 3
fligātīs, interfectō duce Craterō, multīs praetereā et
māximē nōbilibus captīs, pedester exercitus, quod in
ea loca erat dēductus ut invitō Eumene ēlābi nōn
posset, pācem ab eō petiit. Quām cum impetrāsset, in
fidē nōn mānsit et sē simul ac potuit ad Antipatrum
recēpit. Eumenēs Craterum ex aciē sēmivīvōm ēlātūm 4
recreāre studiit; cum id nōn posset, prō hominis
dignitātē prōque prīstinā amīcitiā (namque illō ūsus
erat Alexandrō vīvō familiāriter) amplō fūnere extulit
ossaque in Macedoniam uxōrī ēius ac liberīs remīsīt.

4. cādit: anticipates the narrative. 2. complexī: *closing*; cf. XV.
2, 5 (p. 84). — alterum: Neoptolemus. Hence *ab hōc*. 3. ea loca:
'such a position.' 4. usus erat: cf. XVII. 1, 1. — amplō: *honorable*.

5 Haec dum apud Hellēspontum geruntur, Perdiccās apud Nilum flūmen interficitur a Seleucō et Antigene rērumque summa ad Antipatrum dēfertur. Hic, qui nōn dēseruerant, exercitu suffrāgium ferente, capitis absentēs damnantur; in eīs Eumenēs. Hāc ille percūlus plāgā nōn succubuit neque eō sētius bellum administrāvit. Sed exiles rēs animī māgnitūdinem
 2 etsī nōn frangēbant tamen minuēbant. Hunc persequēns Antigonus, cum omni genere cōpiārum abundāret, saepe in itineribus vexābātur, neque umquam ad manum accēdere licēbat nisi eīs locīs quibus pauci
 3 multī possent resistere. Sed extrēmō tempore, cum cōnsiliō capī nōn posset, multitūdine circumitus est. Hinc tamen, multī suis amissīs, sē expedivit et in castellum Phrygiae quod Nōra appellātur cōfigūt.
 4 In quō cum circumsedērētur et verērētur nē ūnō locō manēns equōs militārēs perderet, quod spatium nōn esset agitandī, callidum fuit ēius inventum, quemadmodum stāns iūmentum concalfierī exercērique posset, quō libentius et cibō ūterētur et a corporis mōtū
 5 nōn removērētur. Substringēbat caput lōrō altius quam ut priōribus pedibus plānē terram posset attingere, deinde post verberibus cōgēbat exsultāre et calcēs
 6 remittere; qui mōtus nōn minus sūdōrem exutiēbat quam sī in spatiō dēcurreret. Quō factum est, quod omnibus mīrābile est vīsum, ut aequē iūmenta nitida

5. non d.: sc. Perdiccam. Cf. 2, 4, end; 3, 1, end.— exercitu s. f.: i.e., by court-martial.— percūlus: 'staggered.'— exiles r.: straitened means. 2. ad manum a.: cf. m. conserere, XVII. 3, 6, n. (p. 99). 3. consilio: strategy. 4. inventum: device.— stans: i.e. while in the stall or stable; not running.— iūmentum: properly, 'yoke-animal'; here, horse. concalfieri: warmed up. 5. altius quam ut: too high to. — plane: squarely.— post: adv.; opp. to caput.

ex castellō ēdūceret, cum complūrēs mēnsēs in obsidōne fuisset, ac sī in campestribus ea locis habuisset. In hāc conclūsiōne, quotiēnscumque voluit, apparātum 7 et mūnītiōnēs Antigonī aliās incendit, aliās disiēcit. Tenuit autem sē ūnō locō quamdiū hiēms fuit, quod castra sub dīvō habēre nōn poterat. Vēr appropinquābat; simulātā dēditiōne, dum de condiciōnibus trāctat, praefectis Antigonī imposuit sēque ac suōs omnēs extrāxit incolumēs.

Ad hunc Olympias, māter quae fuerat Alexandrī, 6 cum litterās et nūntiōs mīsisset in Asiam, cōnsultum utrum rēgnū repetitū in Macedoniam venīret (nam tum in Ēpīrō habitābat) et eās rēs occupāret, huīc 2 ille prīmū suāsit nē sē movēret et exspectāret quoad Alexandrī filius rēgnū adipīscerētur; sīn aliquā cupiditātē raperētur in Macedoniam, obliviscerētur omnium iniūriārum et in nēminem acerbiōre ūterētur imperiō. Hōrum illa nihil fēcit; nam et in Macedoniam profecta est et ibi crūdēlissimē sē gessit. Petiit autem ab Eumene absente, nē paterētur Philippi domūs ac familiae inimicissimōs stirpē quoque interimere ferretque opem liberis Alexandrī. Quām 4 veniam sī daret, quam prīmū exercitūs parāret, quōs sibi subsidiō addūceret. Id quō facilius faceret, sē omnibus praefectis quī in officiō manēbant mīsisse litterās, ut eī pārērent ēiusque cōsiliis ūterentur. His rēbus Eumenēs permōtus, satius dūxit, sī ita 5

5. 7. *conclusiōne: obsidōne.* — *alias: adv.* — *sub dīvo: in the open air.*

6. 2. *exspectaret: wait.* — *sīn: the alternative to *prīmū* ('if possible'), above.* — *obliviscerētur: still dep. on *suasit*.* 4. *se, etc.; Olympias said, praefectis misi litteras ut tibi pareant, etc.*

tulisset fōrtūna, perīre bene meritīs referentem grātiam quam ingrātūm vivere.

7 Itaque cōpiās contrāxit, bellum adversus Antigōnum comparāvit. Quod ūnā erant Macedonēs complūrēs nōbiles, in eīs Peucestēs, qui corporis cūstōs fuerat Alexandri, tum autem obtinēbat Persidem, et Antigenēs, cūiis sub imperiō phalanx erat Macedonūm; invidiam verēns (quam tamen effugere nōn potuit) sī potius ipse aliēnigena summī imperi potirētur quam aliquis Macedonūm, quōrum ibi erat multitudō, in prīncipiis, Alexandri nōmine, tabernāculum statuit in eōque sēllam auream cum scēptrō ac diadēmate iūssit pōnī eōque omnēs cottidiē convenīre, ut ibi dē summīs rēbus cōnsilia caperentur, crēdēns minōre sē invidiā fore sī speciē imperi nōminisque simulatiōne Alexandri bellum vidēretur administrāre. Quod effēcit; nam cum nōn ad Eumenis prīncipia sed ad rēgia convenīrētur atque ibi dē rēbus dēliberārētur, quōdam modō latēbat, cum tamen per eum ūnum gerentur omnia.

8 Hīc in Paraetacīs cum Antigonō cōflixit, nōn aciē īstrūctā sed in itinere, eumque male acceptum in Mēdiam hiemātum coēgit redīre. Ipse in fīnitimā regiōne Persidis hiemātum cōpiās dīvisit, nōn ut voluit, 2 sed ut mīlitum cōgēbat voluntās. Namque illa phalanx Alexandri Māgni quae Asiam peragrārat dēviceratque Persās, inveterātā cum glōriā tum etiam licentiā, nōn pārēre sē ducibus sed imperāre pōstulā-

7. *phalanx*: the regular designation of the native Macedonian infantry. 2. *in prīncipiis* : *in the middle of the camp*. 3. *prīncipia* : *headquarters*.

8. *male acceptum* : *roughly handled*.

bat, ut nunc veterāni faciunt nostri. Itaque periculum est nē faciant quod illi fēcērunt, suā intemperantia nimiāque licentiā ut omnia perdant, neque minus eōs cum quibus steterint quam adversus quōs fēcerint. Quodsi quis illōrum veterānōrum legat facta, paria 3 hōrum cōgnōscat, neque rem ullam nisi tempus interesse iūdicet. Sed ad illōs revertar. Hiberna sūmpserant, nōn ad ūsum belli sed ad ipsōrum luxuriam, longēque inter sē discēsserant. Hōc Antigonus cum 4 comperisset intellegēretque sē parem nōn esse parātis adversāriis, statuit aliquid sibi cōnsili novi esse capiendum. Duae erant viae quā ex Mēdīs ubi ille hiemābat ad adversāriōrum hibernācula posset pervenīrī. Quārum 5 brevior per loca dēserta quae nēmō incolēbat propter aquae inopiam, cēterum diērum erat ferē decem; illa autem, quā omnēs commeābant, alterō tantō longiōrem habēbat ānfrāctum, sed erat cōpiōsa omniumque rērum abundāns. Hāc sī proficiscerētur, 6 intellegēbat prius adversāriōs resētūrōs dē suō adventū quam ipse tertiam partem cōfēcisset itineris; sīn per loca sōla contenderet, spērābat sē imprūdentem hostem oppressūrum. Ad hanc rem cōficiendam 7 imperāvit quam plūrimōs ūtrēs atque etiam culleōs comparārī, post haec pābulum, praetereā cibāria cocta diērum decem, ut quam minimē fieret ignis in castrīs. Iter quō habeat, omnes cēlat. Sīc parātus, quā cōstituerat proficiscitur.

8. 2. nostri: at Rome. — *sua, etc.*: explains *quod illi f.* 3. *quodsi: si enim.* — *neque . . . interesse:* and that there is no difference between them except in time. — *discēsserant:* cf. *divisit*, 1. 4. *paratis: si parati essent.* 5. *ceterum: but.* — *alterō, etc.:* 'involved a circuitous route as long again.' 7. *utres: skins*, for carrying water; *cullei* were larger leather sacks.

9 Dūmidium ferē spatiū cōfēcerat, cum ex fūmō
 castrōrum ēius sūspiciō allāta est ad Eumenem, hostem
 appropinquāre. Conveniunt ducēs, quaeritur quid
 opus sit factō. Intellegēbant omnēs tam celeriter
 cōpiās ipsōrum contrahī nōn posse quam Antigonus
 2 affutūrus vidēbātur. Hīc, omnibus titubantibus et dē
 rēbus summīs dēspērantibus, Eumenēs ait, sī celeritā-
 tem velint adhibēre et imperāta facere, quod ante
 nōn fēcerint, sē rem expeditūrum. Nam quod iter
 diēbus quīnque hostis trānsisse posset, sē effectūrum
 ut nōn minus totidēm diērum spatiō retardārētur;
 quārē circumīrent, suās quisque contraheret cōpiās.
 3 Ad Antigonī autem refrēnandum impetum tāle capit
 cōnsilium. Certōs mittit hominēs ad īfimōs montēs
 qui obvīi erant itinerī adversāriōrum, eīsque praecepit
 ut prīmā nocte, quam lātissimē possint, ignēs faciant
 quam māximōs, atque hōs secundā vigiliā minuant,
 4 tertiā perexiguōs reddant, ut assimulātā castrōrum
 cōsuētūdine sūspiciōnem iniciant hostibus, eīs locis
 esse castra ac dē eōrum adventū esse praeāntiātū;
 5 idemque posterā nocte faciant. Quibus imperātū
 erat diligenter praeceptum cūrant. Antigonus tene-
 brīs obortīs ignēs cōspicātur; crēdit dē suō adventū
 esse auditum et adversāriōs illūc suās contrāxisse
 6 cōpiās. Mūtat cōnsilium, et quoniam imprūdentēs
 adōrīrī nōn posset, flectit iter suom et illum ānfrāctū
 longiōrem cōpiōsae viae capit, ibique diem ūnum oppe-

9. *contrahi*: see 8, 1 and 3. 2. *titubantibus*, etc. : 'in trepidation,
 and ready to give up all for lost.' — *nam quod*: *for whereas*. — *trans-
 sissee*: from Media into Persia. — Eumenes said, 'If the enemy can be
 here in five days, I will see that he is put five days back.' 3. *infimos m.* :
the foot of the mountains. — *prima nocte*: *prima vigilia*.

rītur ad lassitudinem sedandam militum ac reficienda iumenta, quō integrōre exercitū dēcerneret.

Sic Eumenēs callidum imperatōrem vīcit cōsiliō 10 celeritātemque impedīvit ēius; neque tamen multum profēcit. Nam invidiā ducum cum quibus erat, per 2 fidiāque Macedonum veterānōrum, cum superior proeliō discēssisset, Antigonō est dēdītus, cum exercitus ei ter ante sēparātīs temporibus iūrāsset sē eum dēfēnsūrum neque umquam dēsertūrum. Sed tantā fuit nōn-nūllōrum virtūtis obtrēctatiō, ut fidem amittere māllent quam eum nōn perdere. Atque hunc Antigonus, cum 3 ei fuissest infēstissimus, cōservāsset sī per suōs esset licitum, quod ab nūllō sē plūs adiuvārī posse intellegēbat in eīs rēbus quās impendēre iam appārēbat omnibus. Imminēbant enim Seleucus, Lysimachus, Ptolemaeus, opibus iam valentēs, cum quibus ei dē summīs rēbus erat dīmicandum. Sed nōn passī sunt ei qui circā 4 erant, quod vidēbant Eumene receptō omnēs prae illō parvī futūrōs. Ipse autem Antigonus adeō erat incēsus, ut nisi māgnā spē māximārum rērum lēnīrī nōn posset.

Itaque cum eum in cūstōdiam dedisset et praefectus 11 cūstōdum quaesīsset quem ad modum servārī vellet, 'Ut acerrimum' inquit 'leōnem aut ferōcissimum elephantum.' Nōndum enim statuerat, cōservāret eum necne. Veniēbat autem ad Eumenem utrumque genus 2 hominum, et qui propter odium frūctum oculis ex ēius cāsū capere vellent, et qui propter veterem amici-

9. 6. integrōre: *fresh*.

10. 2. nonnullorum v. o.: 'the jealousy which some felt against merit.' 3. per suos: cf. 4.—de summīs rēbus: 'for empire.' 4. Eumenēs, etc.: cf. VII. 8, 4 (p. 42).

11. necne: (whether) or not.

tiam colloquī cōsolārīque cuperent; multi etiam qui ēius fōrmam cōgnōscere studēbant, quālis esset quem tam diū tamque valdē timuissent, cūius in perniciē 3 positam spem habuissent victōriae. At Eumenēs cum diūtiū in vincīs esset, ait Onomarchō, penes quem summa imperī erat cūstōdiae, sē mīrārī quārē iam tertium diem sīc tenērētur; nōn enim hōc convenire Antigonī prūdentiae, ut sīc ūterētur dēvictō; quīn aut interfici aut missum fierī iubēret. Hīc cum ferōcius 4 Onomarchō loquī vidērētur, 'Quid? tū' inquit 'animō sī istō erās, cūr nōn in proeliō cecidistī potius quam 5 in potestātem inimicēi venīrēs?' Huic Eumenēs, 'Utinam' inquit 'istud evēnisset! Sed eō nōn accidit, quod numquam cum fortiōre sum congressus; nōn enim cum quōquam arma contulī quīn is mihi succubuerit.' Neque id erat falsum; nōn enim virtūte hostium sed amīcōrum perfidiā dēcidit. . . . Nam et dīgnitātē fuit honestā et vīribus ad labōrem ferendum firmīs, neque tam māgnō corpore quam figurā venustā.

12 Dē hōc Antigonus cum sōlus cōnstituere nōn audēret, ad cōnsilium rettulit. Hīc, cum omnēs prīmō perturbātī admirārentur nōn iam dē eō sūmptum esse supplicium, ā quō tot annōs adeō essent male habitī ut saepe ad dēspērātiōnem forent adductī; quīque māxi- 2 mōs ducēs interfēcisset; dēnique in quō ūnō tantum esset, ut, quoad ille vīveret, ipsī sēcūrī esse nōn possent, interfectō nihil habitūrī negotiī essent; postrēmō, sī illī redderet salūtem, quaerēbant quibus amīcīs esset ūsūrus; sēsē enim cum Eumene apud eum nōn 3 futūrōs. Hīc cōgnitā cōsiliī voluntātē, tamen ūsque

11. 3. *quin iuberet*: 'why not rather give orders.'

12. *male h.*: *cf. m. acceptum*, 8, 1. 2. *negoti*: *trouble*.

ad septimum diem dēliberandī sibi spatiū reliquit. Tum autem, cum iam verēretur nē qua sēditio exercitū orerētur, vetuit quemquam ad eum admittī, et cottidiānum viēctum removēri iüssit; nam negābat sē ei vim allatūrum cuī aliquandō fuisse amīcus. Hic tamen nōn 4 amplius quam trīduom fame fatigātus, cum castra movērentur, īsciente Antigonō iugulātus est ā cūstōdībus.

Sic Eumenēs, annorum quīnque et quadrāginta, 18 cum ab annō vīcēsimō, utī suprā ostendimus, septem annōs Philippō appāruisset, tredecim apud Alexandrum eundem locum obtinuisset, in eīs ūnum equitum alae praefuisset, post autem Alexandri Māgnī mortem imperātor exercitū dūxisset, summōsque ducēs partim reppulisset, partim interfēcisset, captus nōn Antigonī virtūte sed Macedonum periūriō, tālem habuit exitum vītae. In quō quanta omnium fuerit opīniō 2 eōrum quī post Alexandrum Māgnum rēgēs sunt appellātī, ex hōc facillimē potest iūdicārī, quod quōrum nēmō Eumene vīvō rēx appellātus est sed praefectus, eīdem post hūiū occāsum statim rēgium īrnātūm nōmenque sūmpsērunt, neque, quod initiō praedicārant, sē Alexandri liberīs rēgnū servāre, praestāre volērunt, et hōc ūnō prōpūgnātōre sublātō, quid sentīrent aperuērunt. Hūiū sceleris pīncipēs fuērunt Antigonus, Ptolemaeus, Seleucus, Līsimachus, Cassandrus. Antigonus autem Eumenem mortuom propinquis ēius 4 sepe liendum trādidit. Eī militārī honestōque fūnere, comitante tōtō exercitū, humāvērunt ossaque ēius in Cappadociam ad mātrem atque uxōrem liberōsque ēius dēportanda cūrārunt.

13. annorum: cf. XVII. 8, 2 (p. 103). — appāruisset: scriba fuisse. apparitor = secretary.

XIX.

PHOCION.

1 Phōcīōn Athēniēnsis etsī saepe exercitibus praefuit summōsque magistrātūs cēpit, tamen multō ēius nōtior integritās vitae quam reī militāris labor. Itaque hūius memoria est nūlla, illius autem māgna fāma, ex quō 2 cōgnōmine Bonus est appellātus. Fuit enim perpetuō pauper cum dīvitissimus esse posset propter frequentēs dēlātōs honōrēs potestatēsque summās quae eī ā populō 3 dabantur. Hīc cum ā rēge Philippō mūnera māgnae pecūniae repudiāret, lēgātīque hortārentur accipere simulque admonērent, sī ipse eīs facile carēret, liberis tamen suīs prōspiceret, quibus difficile esset in summā paupertāte tantam paternam tuēri glōriam, hīs ille 'Sī meī similēs erunt, idem hīc' inquit 'agellus illōs alet quī mē ad hanc dīgnitātem perdūxit; sīn dissimilēs sunt futūri, nōlō meīs impēnsis illōrum alī augērique lūxuriam.'

2 Idem cum prope ad annum octōgēsimūm prōsperā pervēnisset fōrtūnā, extrēmīs temporibus māgnūm in 2 odium pervēnit suōrum cīvium; prīmō quod cum Dēmāde dē urbe trādendā Antipatrō cōnsēnsērat, ēiusque cōnsiliō Dēmosthenēs, cum cēterīs quī bene dē rē

PHOCION, B.C. 397-317. — 1. **Bonus**: *χρηστός*. 3. **admonerent**, etc.: the envoys said, *si tu . . . cares, liberis . . . tuis prospice*, etc.

4. **agellus**: diminutive of *ager*.

2. 2. Antipater overcame the Athenians in the Lamian War, B.C. 323-22. Phocion and Demades acted as envoys in settling the terms of capitulation.

pūblicā meritī exīstīmābantur, populū scītō in exsilium erant expulsī. Neque in eō sōlum offenderat quod patriae male cōsuluerat, sed etiam quod amīcitiae fidem nōn praestiterat. Namque auctus adiūtusque 3 à Dēmosthene eum quem tenēbat ascenderat gradum, cum adversus Charētem eum subōrnāret; ab eōdem in iūdiciīs, cum capitīs causam diceret, dēfēnsus, aliquotiēns liberātus discēsserat. Hunc nōn sōlum in perīculīs nōn dēfendit sed etiam prōdidit. Concidit 4 autem māximē ūnō crīmine, quod, cum apud eum summum esset imperiū populi iūssū, et Nīcānōrem Casandrī praefectūm īsidiārī Pīraeō à Dercylō monērētur, idemque pōstulāret ut prōvidēret nē commēatibus cīvitātēs prīvārētur, huīc audiente populō Phōciōn negāvit esse perīculūm sēque ēius reī obsidēm fore pollicitus est. Neque ita multō post Nīcānōr Pīraeō est potītus. 5 Ad quem recuperandū cum populus armātus concurrisset, ille nōn modo nēminem ad arma vocāvit sed nē armātīs quideim praeesse voluit.

Erant eō tempore Athēnīs duae factiōnēs, quarum 8 ūna populī causam agēbat, altera optimātium. In hāc erat Phōciōn et Dēmētrius Phalēreus. Hārum utraque Macedonū patrōciniīs ūtēbātur; nam populārēs Polyperchontī favēbant, optimātēs cum Cassaudrō sentiēbant. Interim à Polyperchonte Cassandrus Macedonia 2 pulsus est. Quō factō populus superior factus, statim

3. 2. **patriae m. c.**: Athens, however, was completely at the mercy of the enemy.—**amicitiae**: the present account of friendly relations between Phocion and Demosthenes, who had always been political opponents, is not confirmed by other authorities. 4. **idem**: Dercylus, who was *στρατηγὸς* with Phocion.—**obsidēm f.**: Phocion's confidence was based upon the peaceful assurances of Nicanor, who commanded a Macedonian garrison at Munychia.

ducēs adversāiae factiōnis capitīs damnātōs patriā prōpulit, in eīs Phōciōnēt et Dēmētrium Phalēreum, dēque eā rē lēgātōs ad Polyperchontēm misit, quī ab 3 eō peterent ut sua dēcrēta cōfirmāret. Hūc eōdem prōfectus est Phōciōn. Quō ut vēnit, causam apud Philippum rēgem verbō, rē ipsā quidem apud Polyperchontēm iūssus est dīcere; namque is tum rēgis rēbus 4 praeerat. Hīc ab Agnōne accūsātus, quod Pīraeū Nīcānorī prōdidisset, ex cōnsili sententiā in cūstōdiam coniectus, Athēnās dēductus est, ut ibi dē eō lēgibus fieret iūdīcīum.

4 Hūc ut pērventū est, cum propter aētātem pedibūs iam nōn valēret vehiculōque portārētur, māgnī concursūs sunt factī, cum aliī reminīscētēs veteris fāmae aētātis miserērentur, plūrimī vērō īrā exacuerentur propter prōdictiōnis sūspīciōnēm, māximēque quod 2 aduersus populī commoda in senectūtē steterat. Quārē nē perōrandī quidem eī data est facultās dicentī causam in iūdīcīō: lēgitimī quibusdam cōfēctīs damnātūs, trāditus est ūndēcimvirīs, quibus ad suppliciū mōre 3 Athēniēsium pūblicē damnātī trādi solent. Hīc cum ad mortē dūcerētur, obvius eī fuit Euphiletus, quō familiāriter fuerat ūsus. Is cum lacrimāns dīxisset, ‘O quam indīgna perpēteris Phōciōn!’ huīc ille, ‘At nōn inopīnātā’ inquit; ‘hunc enim exitū plērīque 4 clārī virī habuērunt Athēnīs.’ In hōc tantum fuit odium multitudinis, ut nēmō ausus sit līber sepelīre. Itaque ā servīs sepultus est.

3. 2. **damnatos**: ‘by condemning.’ They could escape death by leaving the country.—**sua**: *i.e.*, *populi*. 3. **regem**: Philippus Arrhīdaeus, half brother of Alexander the Great.

4. 2. **perorandi**: *of finishing his speech.*—**legitimis q. c.**: ‘after certain formalities had been gone through with.’—‘The Eleven’ had charge of public executions.

XX.

TIMOLEON.

Timoleōn Corinthius. Sine dubiō māgnus omnium 1
 iūdiciō hīc vir exstitit. Namque huīc ūnī contigit
 quod nesciō an nūllī, ut et patriam in quā erat nātus
 oppressam ā tyrannō liberāret, et ā Syrācūsānīs, qui-
 bus auxiliō erat missus, iam inveterātam servitūtem
 dēpelleret, tōtamque Siciliam multōs annōs bellō vexā-
 tam ā barbarīsque oppressam suō adventū in prīstīnum
 restitueret. Sed in hīs rēbus nōn simplicī fōrtūnā 2
 cōnflictātus est, et id quod difficilius putātur, multō
 sapientius tulit secundam quam adversam fōrtūnam.
 Nam cum frāter ēius Timophanēs, dux ā Corinthiīs 3
 dēlectus, tyrannidem per militēs mercennāriōs occu-
 pāsset particepsque rēgnī ipse posset esse, tantum
 āfuit ā societāte sceleris ut antetulerit cīvium suōrum
 libertātem frātris salūtī, et pārēre lēgibus quam impe-
 rāre patriae satius dūxerit. Hāc mente, per haru- 4
 spicem, commūnemque affīnem cuī soror ex eīsdem
 parentibus nāta nūpta erat, frātrem tyrannum inter-
 ficiendum cūrāvit. Ipse nōn modo manūs nōn attulit,
 sed nē āspicere quidem frāternū sanguinem voluit.
 Nam dum rēs cōnficerētur procul in praesidiō fuit, nē
 quis satelles posset succurrere. Hōc praeclārissimum 5

TIMOLEON, B.C. 411-337.—1. *nescio an*: ‘probably.’ *Cf.* VIII.
 1, 2 (p. 46).—*inveteratam*: about 60 years.—*barbari*: the Cartha-
 ginians.—*in prīstīnum*: ‘to its former condition’ of liberty and peace.
 2. *non simplici*: *et secundā et adversā*. 4. *communem a.*: common
 to Timophanes and Timoleon. Not the same person as *haruspicem*.

ēius factum nōn parī modō probātum est ab omnibus ; nōnnūlli enim laesam ab eō pietātem putābant et invidiā laudem virtūtis obterēbant. Māter vērō post id factum neque domum ad sē filium admīsit neque āspexit quin eum frātricidam impiumque dētestāns 6 compellāret. Quibus rēbus ille adeō est coimmōtus, ut nōnnumquam vitae finem facere voluerit atque ex ingrātōrum hominum cōspectū morte dēcēdere.

2 Interim, Diōne Syrācūsīs interfectō, Dionȳsius rūrsus Syrācūsārum potitus est. Cūius adversāriī opem a Corinthiis petiērunt ducemque quō in bellō ūterentur pōstulārunt. Hūc Timoleōn missus incrēdibili felici- 2 tāte Dionȳsium tōtā Siciliā dēpulit. Cum interficere posset, nōluit, tūtōque ut Corinthum pervenīret effēcit, quod utrōrumque Dionȳsiōrum opibus Corinthiī saepe adiūti fuerant, cūius benignitatis memoriam volēbat exstāre, eamque praeclāram victōriam dūcēbat in quā plūs esset clēmentiae quam crūdēlitatis ; postrēmō, ut nōn sōlum auribus acciperētur sed etiam oculis cerne- rētur, quem et ex quantō rēgnō ad quam fōrtūnam 3 dētulisset. Post Dionȳsī dēcēssum cum Hicetā bellāvit, qui adversātus erat Dionȳsiō ; quem nōn odiō tyrannidis dissēnsisse sed cupiditāte, indicō fuit quod ipse expulsō Dionȳsiō imperium dīmittere nōluit. 4 Hōc superātō, Timoleōn māximās cōpiās Carthāginiēn- sium apud Crīnissum flūmen fugāvit, ac satis habēre coēgit, sī licēret Africam obtinēre, qui iam complūrēs annōs possēsiōnem Siciliae tenēbant. Cēpit etiam

1. 5. laesam pietatem : 'a violation of natural affection.'—dētestans : *with curses.*

2. incrēdibili f. : within fifty days after landing in Sicily. 2. ex- stāre : *survive.* 4. satis habere : *to be content.*

Mamercum, Italicum ducem, hominem bellicosum et potentem qui tyrannos adiutum in Siciliam venerat.

Quibus rebus cōflectis, cum propter diūturnitatem 8
 bellī nōn sōlum regiōnēs sed etiam urbēs dēsertās
 vidēret, conquisīvit quōs potuit p̄imū Siculōs, dein
 Corinthō arcessīvit colōnōs, quod ab eīs initiō Syrā-
 cūsae erant conditae. Cīvibus veteribus sua restituit, 2
 novīs bellō vacuēfactās possessiōnēs dīvīsit, urbium
 moenia disiecta fānaque dētēcta refēcit, cīvitātibus
 lēgēs libertātemque reddidit; ex māximō bellō tantum
 ōtium tōtae īsulae conciliāvit, ut hīc conditor urbium
 eārum, nōn illī qui initiō dēdūxerant, vidēretur. Arcem 3
 Syrācūsīs quam mūnierat Dionysius ad urbēm obsi-
 dēdam ā fundāmentis disiēcit, cētera tyrannidis p̄ō-
 pūgnācula dēmōlitus est, deditque operam ut quam
 minimē multa vēstigia servitūtis manērent. Cum tan- 4
 tis esset opibus ut etiam invītis imperāre posset, tan-
 tum autem amōrem habēret omnium Siculōrum ut
 nūllō recūsante rēgnum obtinēre licēret, māluit sē
 dīlīgī quam metuī. Itaque cum p̄imū potuit impe-
 riūm dēposuit ac p̄ivātū Syrācūsīs quod reliquom
 vitae fuit vīxit. Neque vērō id imperītē fēcit; nam 5
 quod cēterī rēgēs imperiō potuērunt, hīc benevolentiā
 tenuit. Nūllus honōs huīc dēfuit, neque posteā rēs
 ūlla Syrācūsīs gesta est pūblicē dē quā prius sit dēcē-
 tum quam Timoleontis sententiā cōgnitā. Nūllius 6
 umquam cōnsilium nōn modo antelātum sed nē com-
 parātum quidem est. Neque id magis ēius benevolen-
 tiā factum est quam prūdentia.

Hīc cum aētāte iam p̄ovectus esset, sine ūllō 4

3. 3. Dionysius: the Elder. See X. 5, 5, n. (p. 58). 5. imperite: unwisely. 6. ēius: towards him.

morbō lūmina oculōrum āmīsit. Quam calamitātem ita moderatē tulit, ut neque eum querentem quisquam audierit, neque eō minus prīvātīs pūblicisque rēbus 2 interfuerit. Veniēbat autem in theātrum cum ibi concilium populī habērētur, propter valetūdinem vectus iūmentis iūnctis, atque ita dē vehiculō quae vidēbantur dīcēbat. Neque hōc illī quisquam tribuēbat superbiae; nihil enim umquam neque insolēns neque 3 glōriōsum ex ūre ēius exiit. Qui quidem cum suās laudēs audīret praedicārī, numquam aliud dīxit quam sē in eā rē māximē dīs agere grātiās atque habēre, quod, cum Siciliam recreāre cōnstituissent, tum sē 4 potissimum ducem esse voluissent. Nihil enim rērum hūmānārum sine deōrum nūmine gerī putābat. Itaque suae domī sacellum Automatiās cōnstituerat idque sānctissimē colēbat.

5 Ad hanc hominis excellentem bonitātem mīrabilēs accēsserant cāsūs. Nam proelia māxima nātālī suō dīē fēcit omnia; quō factum est ut ēius diem nātālēm fēstum 2 habēret ūniversa Sicilia. Huīc quīdam Laphystius, homō petulāns et ingrātus, vadimōnium cum vellet impōnere, quod cūn illō sē lēge agere dīceret, et complūrēs concurrisserent quī procācītātem hominis manibus coercēre cōnārentur, Timoleōn ḫrāvit omnēs nē id facerent. Namque id ut Laphystiō et cūīvis licēret, sē māximōs labōrēs summaque adiisse perīcula. Hanc

4. 2. **valetudinem**: his condition of blindness. — **iūmentis iūnctis**: a span. — **quae v.**: 'his views.' 3. **qui quidem**: 'to illustrate this.' Cf. X. 2, 2 (p. 55); 4, 1. — **agere . . . habere**: 'returned thanks which he truly felt.' 4. **Automatias**: Greek gen. *Αὐτοματία*, *Fors Fortuna*.

5. **casus**: coincidences. — **fēstum**: as a holiday. 2. **vadimonium imp.**: i.e., to serve a summons upon him to appear at court.

enim speciem libertatis esse, si omnibus quod quisque vellet legibus experiri liceret. Idem, cum quidam ³ Laphysti similis, nomine Demaenetus, in contione populi de rebus gestis eius detrahere coepisset ac nonnulla invehementur in Timoleonta, dixit nunc demum se voti esse damnatum; namque hoc a deis immortibus semper precatum, ut talem libertatem restitueret Syracusani in qua cuivis liceret de quo vellet quod vellet impunemente dicere.

Hic cum diem supremum obisset, publice a Syracusani in gymnasio quod Timoleontem appellatur, tota celebrante Siciliâ, sepultus est. ⁴

XXI.

DE REGIBUS.

Hi ferent fuerunt Graecae gentis ducēs qui memoriam ¹ digni videantur praeter reges; namque eos attingere noluimus, quod omnium res gestae separatim sunt relatiae. Neque tamen ei admodum sunt multi. Lacedaemonius autem Agesilaeus nomine non potestate fuit rex, sicut ceteri Spartani. Ex eis vero qui dominatum ²

5. 2. **speciem**: *ideal*. — **quisque**: see V. 4, 1, n. (p. 30). 3. **damnum**, etc.: ‘that his wish was at last fulfilled.’ A *votum* was a promise made to the gods on certain conditions. Were those conditions fulfilled, then the votary was said to be *condemned to the payment of his vow*.

DE REGIBUS. A brief mention of certain *Kings* who had distinguished themselves as military leaders. — 1. **separatim**: in one book of the present work, entitled *de Regibus Exterarum Gentium*. 2. **Spartani**: *sc. reges*. — **dominatum** i.: *absolute power in their office*. The Persian king, for example, was *dominus*; his subjects were *servi*. — **Massagetas**: a warlike tribe on the shore of the Caspian Sea.

imperiō tenuerunt excellentissimī fuērunt, ut nōs iūdicāmus, Persārum Cýrus et Dārius, Hystaspī filius; quōrum uterque prīvātus virtūte rēgnū est adeptus. Prior hōrum apud Massagetās in proeliō cecidit,

3 Dārius senectūte diem obiit suprēmū. Trēs sunt praetereā ēiusdem gentis: Xerxēs et duo Artaxerxae, Macrochir cōgnōmine et Mnēmōn. Xerxī māximē est illūstre quod māximīs post hominū memoriam

4 exercitibus terrā marīque bellum intulit Graeciae. At Macrochir praecipuam habet laudem amplissimāe pulcherrimaeque corporis fōrmae, quam incrēdibilī ornāvit virtūte belli; namque illō Persēs uēmō manū fuit fortior. Mnēmōn autem iūstitiae fāmā flōruit. Nam cum mātris suae scelere āmīsisset uxōrem, tantum

5 indulxit dolōrī ut eum pietās vinceret. Ex hīs, duo eōdem nōmine morbō nātūrae dēbitum reddidērunt, tertius ab Artabānō praefectō ferrō interēmptus est.

2 Ex Macedonū autem gente duo multō cēterōs antecēssērunt rērum gestārum glōriā, Philippus, Amyn-tae filius, et Alexander Māgnus. Hōrum alter Babylōne morbō cōsūmptus est; Philippus Aegiīs ā Pausaniā, cum spectātum lūdōs īret, iūxtā theātrum

2 occīsus est. Īnus Ēpīrōtēs, Pyrrhus, quī cum populō Rōmānō bellāvit. Is cum Argos oppidum oppūgnāret, in Peloponnēsō lapide īctus interiit. Īnus item Siculūs, Dionysius prior. Nam et manū fortis et bellī perītus fuit, et id quod in tyrannō nōn facile reperītur, minimē libidinōsus, nōn lūxuriōsus, nōn avārus, nūl-

1. 3. **Macrochir**: *Makρόχειρ*, *Longimanus*. — **Mnemon**: *Μνήμων*, 'Mindful.' 4. **tantum**: only so much; 'with such restraint.' — **eum**: *dolorem*. 5. **duo e. n.**: *i.e.*, the two Artaxerxes.

2. **Aegiis**, in Macedon. 2. **Epirotes**: nom. ; of *Epirus*. The war with Pyrrhus, B.C. 280-276.

lius dēnique rei cupidus nisi singulāris perpetuique imperi, ob eamque rem crūdēlis; nam dum id studit mūnīre, nūllius pepercit vītae quem ēius īsidiātōrem putāret. Hīc cum virtūte tyrannidem sibi peperisset, 3 māgnā retinuit fēlicitātē; māior enim annōs sexāgintā nātus dēcessit flōrente rēgnō. Neque in tam multis annīs cūiusquam ex suā stirpe fūnus vīdit, cum ex tribus uxōribus liberōs prōcreāsset multique ēi nātī essent nepōtēs.

Fuērunt praetereā māgnī rēgēs ex amīcīs Alexandri 8 Māgnī, quī post obitum ēius imperia cēpērunt, in eis Antigonus et hūius filius Dēmētrius, Lysimachus, Seleucus, Ptolemaeus. Ex hīs Antigonus in proeliō 2 cum adversus Seleucum et Lysimachum dīmicāret occīsus est. Parī lētō affectus est Lysimachus ab Seleucō; namque societāte dissolutā bellum inter sē gessērunt. At Dēmētrius, cum filiam suam Seleucō in 3 mātrīmōnium dedisset neque eō magis fīda inter eōs amīcītīa manēre potuisset, captus bellō in cūstōdīā socer generī periit ā morbō. Neque ita multō post 4 Seleucus ā Ptolemaeō Ceraunō dolō interfectus est, quem ille ā patre expulsum Alexandrēā aliēnārum opum indigentem recēperat. Ipse autem Ptolemaeus, cum vīvus filiō rēgnūm trādīsset, ab illō eōdem vīta pīvātūs dicitur.

Dē quibus quoniam satis dictum putāmus, nōn in- 5 commodū vidētur nōn praeterīre Hamilcarem et Hannibalem, quōs et animī māgnitūdīne et calliditātē omnēs in Āfricā nātōs praestitisse cōnstat.

2. 2. *singularis imp.*: cf. *s. potentia*, X. 9, 5, n. (p. 61). — Nepos in this sketch uses *rex* as the equivalent of either *βασιλεύς* or *τύραννος*.

3. 5. *non i.*: 'quite proper.' — *constat*: *it is agreed*.

XXII.

HAMILCAR.

1 Hamilcar, Hannibalis filius, cōgnōmine Barca, Carthāginiēnsis, p̄imō Poenicō bellō sed temporibus ext̄emīs, admodum adulēscētulus in Siciliā p̄aeesse

2 coepit exercituī. Cum ante ēius adventum et marī et terrā male rēs gererentur Carthāginiēsium, ipse ubi affuit numquam hostī cēssit neque locum nocēndi dedit, saepeque ē contrārīō, occāsiōne data, lacessīvit semperque superior discēssit. Quō factō, cum paene omnia in Siciliā Poeni amīsissent, ille Erycem sīc dēfendit ut bellum eō locō gestum nōn vidērētur.

3 Interim Carthāginiēsens, clāsse apud īsulās Aegātēs ā C. Lutātiō, cōsule Rōmānōrum, superātī, statuērunt bellī facere finem eamque rem arbitriō permīsērunt Hamilcaris. Ille etsī flagrābat bellandī cupiditātē, tamen pācī serviundum putāvit, quod patriam exhaustam sūmptibus diūtius calamitātēs bellī ferre nōn posse intellegēbat; sed ita, ut statim mente agitāret, sī paulum modo rēs essent refectae, bellum renovāre Rōmānōsque armis persequī, dōnicum aut virtūte vīcissent aut victī manūs dedissent. Hōc cōsiliō pacem

4 conciliāvit. In quō tantā fuit ferōciā, cum Catulus negāret bellum compositūrum, nisi ille cum suīs qui Erycem tenērent, armīs relictīs, Siciliā dēcēderent, ut

5

HAMILCAR, DIED B.C. 229. — 1. The First Punic War, B.C. 264-241.

4. sed ita: *sc. paci serviundum putavit.* 'But only with the intention of immediately renewing the war, if, etc.' — dōnicum: *donec.* 5. Catulus: the cognomen of C. Lutatius. — compositūrum: see VII. 8, 3, n.

succumbente patriā ipse peritūrum sē potius dixerit quam cum tantō flāgitiō domum rediret; nōn enim suae esse virtūtis arma ā patriā accepta adversus hostēs adversāriis trādere. Hūius pertināciae cēssit Catulus.

At ille, ut Carthāginem vēnit, multō aliter ac spē-
rārat rem pūblicam sē habentem cōgnōvit. Namque
diūturnitāte externī mali tantum exārsit intestīnum
bellum ut numquam in parī periculō fuerit Carthāgō
nisi cum dēlēta est. Prīmō mercennāriī militēs quibus 2
adversus Rōmānōs ūsī erant dēscivērunt, quōrum
numerus erat vīgintī mīlium. Ei tōtam abaliēnārunt
Āfricam, ipsam Carthāginem oppūgnārunt. Quibus 3
malīs adeō sunt Poenī perterriti ut etiam auxilia ab
Rōmānīs petierint; eaque impetrārunt. Sed extrēmō,
cum prope iam ad dēspērātiōnem pervēnissent, Hamil-
carem imperātōrem fēcērunt. Is nōn sōlum hostēs ā 4
mūrīs Carthāginis remōvit, cum amplius centum mīlia
facta essent armātōrum, sed etiam eō compulit ut
locōrum angustiis clausī plūrēs fame quam ferrō in-
terīrent. Omnia oppida abaliēnāta, in eīs Uticam
atque Hippōnem, valentissima tōtius Āfricae, restituit
patriae. Neque eō fuit contentus, sed etiam fīnēs 5
imperī prōpāgāvit, tōtā Āfricā tantum ūtium reddidit,
ut nūllum in eā bellum vidērētur multis annīs fuisse.

Rēbus hīs ex sententiā peractīs, fidentī animō atque 3
infēstō Rōmānīs, quō facilius causam bellandi reperi-
ret, effēcit ut imperātor cum exercitū in Hispāniā
mitterētur, eōque sēcum dūxit filium Hannibalem
annōrum novem. Erat praetereā cum eō adulēscēns 2

1. 5. suae esse v.: cf. XVII. 5, 3, n. (p. 101).

2. sē habentem: situated.

illūstris, fōrmōsus, Hasdrubal, cuī ille filiaū suam in
 3 mātrimōnium dedit. Dē hōc ideō mentiōnem fēcimus,
 quod Hamilcare occīsō ille exercituī praefuit rēsque
 māgnās gessit, et prīnceps largītiōne vetustōs perver-
 tit mōrēs Carthāginiēnsium, ēiusdemque post mortem
 Hannibal ab exercitū accēpit imperium.

4 At Hamilcar, posteāquam mare trānsiit in Hispā-
 niamque vēnit, māgnās rēs secundā gessit fōrtūnā;
 māximās bellicōsissimāsque gentēs subēgit; equīs,
 2 armīs, virīs, pecūniā tōtam locuplētāvit Āfricam. Hīc
 cum in Ītaliā bellum īferre meditārētur, nōnō annō
 postquam in Hispāniā vēnerat, in proeliō pūgnāns
 3 aduersus Vettōnēs occīsus est. Hūius perpetuom
 odium ergā Rōmānōs māximē concitāsse vidētur secun-
 dum bellum Poenicum. Namque Hannibal, filius
 ēius, assiduīs patris obtestātiōnibus eō est perductus
 ut interīre quam Rōmānōs nōn experīrī māllēt.

XXIII.

HANNIBAL.

1 Hannibal, Hamilcaris filius, Carthāginiēnsis. Si
 vērum est, quod nēmō dubitat, ut populus Rōmānus
 omnēs gentēs virtūte superārit, nōn est īfītiandum
 Hannibalem tantō praestitisse cēterōs imperātōrēs prū-
 dentiā quantō populus Rōmānus antecēdat fortitūdine

3. 2. **Hasdrubal**: to be distinguished from Hannibal's brother H.
 4. 3. **obtestationibus**: *adjurations*.

HANNIBAL, B.C. 247-183.—1. **virtute**: *prowess*; *cf. fortitudine*,
 below.

cūnctās nātiōnēs. Nam quotiēnscumque cum eō con- 2
gressus est in Ītaliā, semper discēssit superior. Quod
nisi domī cīvium suōrum invidiā dēbilitātus esset,
Rōmānōs vidētur superāre potuisse. Sed multōrum
obtrēctatiō dēvicit ūnius virtūtem.

Hic autem velut hērēditātē relictum odium pater- 3
num ergā Rōmānōs sīc cōservāvit ut prius animam
quam id dēposuerit; qui quidem cum patriā pulsus
esset et alienārum opum indigēret, numquam dēstiterit
animō bellāre cum Rōmānīs.

Nam ut omittam Philippum, quem absēns hostem 2
reddidit Rōmānīs, omnium eīs temporibus potentissi-
mus rēx Antiochus fuit. Hunc tantā cupiditātē incen-
dit bellandī, ut ūsque ā rubrō mari arma cōnātus sit
īferre Ītaliae. Ad quem cum lēgātī vēnissent Rō- 2
mānī, qui dē eius voluntāte explōrārent darentque
operam cōnsiliīs clandestīnis ut Hannibalem in sūspī-
ciōnem rēgī addūcerent, tamquam ab ipsīs corruptus
alia atque anteā sentīret, neque id frūstrā fēcissent,
idque Hannibal comperīset, sēque ab interiōribus cōn-
siliīs sēgregārī vīdisset; tempore datō adiit ad rēgem, 3
eīque cum multa dē fidē suā et odiō in Rōmānōs com-
memorāset, hōc adiūnxit: ‘Pater meus’ inquit ‘Ha-
milcar, puerulō mē, utpote nōn amplius novem annōs
nātō, in Hispāniā imperātor proficīscēns, Carthāgine
Iovī optimō māximō hostiās immolāvit. Quae dīvīna 4
rēs dum cōficiēbātur, quaesīvit ā mē, velleme sēcum
in castra proficīsci. Id cum libenter accēpissem atque

1. 2. *quod nisi: now had he not, etc.* Nepos shows himself very fair-minded here.—*obtrectatio: cf. XVIII. 10, 2, n. (p. 113).*

2. *Philippum: the Third, of Macedon.* — *absens: while himself in Italy.* — *Antiochus: the Third, of Syria; called the Great.* 4. *divīna r.: religious rite.*

ab eō petere coepissem nē dubitāret dūcere, tum ille,
 “Faciam” inquit “sī mihi fidem quam pōstulō dede-
 ris.” Simul mē ad āram addūxit apud quam sacrificāre
 instituerat, eamque cēteris remōtis tenentem iūrāre
 5 iūssit, numquam mē in amīcītiā cum Rōmānīs fore. Id
 ego iūsiūrandum patrī datum ūsque ad hanc aetātem
 ita cōservāvī, ut nēminī dubium esse dēbeat quīn
 6 reliquō tempore eādem mente sim futūrus. Quārē, si
 quid amicē dē Rōmānīs cogitābis, nōn imprūdenter
 fēceris sī mē cēlāris; cum quidem bellum parābis, tē
 ipsum frūstrāberis sī nōn mē in eō pīncipem posueris.’

3 Hāc igitur quā dīximus aetāte cum patre in Hispā-
 niā profectus est; cūius post obitum, Hasdrubale
 imperātōre suffectō, equitātū omniī pīraefuit. Hōc
 quoque interfectō, exercitus summam imperī ad eum
 dētulit. Id Carthāginem dēlātum pūblicē comprobā-
 2 tum est. Sīc Hannibal minor quīnque et vīgintī annīs
 imperātor factus, proximō trienniō omnēs gentēs Hi-
 spāniae bellō subēgit, Saguntum, foederātam cīvitātem,
 vī expūgnāvit, trēs exercitūs māximōs comparāvit.

3 Ex his unum in Āfricā mīsit, alterum cum Hasdrubale
 frātre in Hispāniā reliquit, tertium in Ītaliā
 sēcum dūxit. Ut saltum Pȳrēnaeūm trānsiit, quācum-
 que iter fēcit, cum omnibus incolīs cōfīxīt, nēminem
 4 nisi victum dīmīsit. Ad Alpēs posteāquam vēnit, quā
 Ītaliā ab Galliā sēiungunt, quās nēmō umquam cum
 exercitū ante eum praeter Herculem Grāium trānsie-
 rat (quō factō is hōdiē saltus Grāius appellātur), Alpi-

2. 4. fidem: *iūsiūrandum*. — tenentem: *i.e.*, with his hand upon
 the altar.

3. Hasdrubale, etc. : see XXII. 3, 3 (p. 128). 2. foederatam: with
 the Romans. 3. saltum P.: the Pyrenees.

cōs cōnāntēs prohibēre trānsitū concēdit; loca patefēcit, itinera mūniit, effēcit ut eā elephantus ḫornātus īre posset quā anteā ūnus homō inermis vix poterat rēpere. Hāc cōpiās trādūxit in Ītaliāmque pērvēnit.

Cōnfixerat apud Rhodānum cum P. Cornēliō Sci- 4
piōne cōnsule eumque pepulerat. Cum hōc eōdem Clastidī apud Padūm dēcernit sauciumque inde ac fugātūm dimitit. Tertiō idem Scipiō cum collēgā 2
Tiberiō Longō apud Trebiam aduersus eum vēnit. Cum eīs manūm cōseruit, utrōsque pōfligāvit. Inde 3
per Ligurēs Appennīnum trānsiit, petēns Etrūriam. Hōc in itinere adeō grāvī morbō afficitur oculōrum ut posteā numquam dextrō aequē bene ūsus sit. Quā valētūdine cum etiamnum premerētur lecticāque ferrē-
tur, C. Flāminium cōsulem apud Trasumēnum cum exercitū īnsidiīs circumventum occīdit, neque multō post C. Centēnum praeṭōrem cum dēlectā manū saltūs occupantem. Hinc in Āpūliam pērvēnit. Ibi obviam 4
eī vēnērunt duo cōsulēs, C. Terentius et L. Aemilius. Utriusque exercitū ūnō proeliō fugāvit, Paulum cō-
sulem occīdit et aliquot praeṭereā cōsulārēs, in eīs Cn. Serviliūm Geminūm, quī superiōre annō fuerat cōsul.

Hāc pūgnā pūgnātā, Romām profectus nūllō re- 5
sistente, in propinquīs urbī montibus morātus est. Cum aliquot ibi diēs castra habuisset et Capuam rever-
terētur, Q. Fabius Māximus, dictātor Rōmānus, in agrō

3. 4. *itinera m.*: *built roads*. — *ornatus*: opp. to *inermis*. — A rather graphic way of indicating the difference between a road and a 'trail.'

4. *Rhodānum*: the Rhone. — *Padūm*: the Po. 3. *valetudine*: cf. XX. 4, 2, n. (p. 122). — *lectica*: *sedan chair*. — Lake Trasumēnus.

4. *proeliō*: the battle of Cannae, b.c. 216. — L. Aemilius Paulus.

5. *Romām profectus*: not, however, until five years afterward.

2 Falernō eī sē obiēcit. Hic clausus locōrum angustiis, noctū sine ullō dētrimentō exercitūs sē expedīvit Fabiōque, callidissimō imperātōrī, dedit verba. Namque obductā nocte sarmenta in cornibus iuvencōrum dēligāta incendit ēiusque generis multitūdinem māgnam dispalatam immisit. Quōd repentinō vīsū obiectō, tantum terrōrem iniēcit exercitū Rōmānōrum ut ēgredi extrā vāllum

3 nēmō sit ausus. Hanc post rem gestam nōn ita multis diēbus M. Minucium Rufum, magistrum equitum, parī ac dictātōrem imperiō, dolō p̄oductum in proelium fugāvit. Tiberium Semprōnium Gracchum iterum cōsulem in Lūcānīs absēns in īnsidiās inductum susstulit. M. Claudium Marcellum quīnquiēs cōsulem

4 apud Venusiam parī modō interfēcit. Longum est omnia ēnumerāre proelia. Quārē hōc ūnum satis erit dictum, ex quō intellegī possit quantus ille fuerit: quamdiū in ītaliā fuit, nēmō eī in aciē restitit; nēmō adversus eum post Cannēnsem pūgnam in campō castra posuit.

5 Hinc invictus patriam dēfēnsum revocātus bellum gessit contrā P. Scīpiōnem, filium ēius Scīpiōnis quem ipse prīmō apud Rhodanum, iterum apud Padum,

2 tertīō apud Trebiam fugārat. Cum hōc, exhaustīs iam patriae facultatibus, cupīvit impraesentiārum bellum compōnere, quō valentior posteā congrederētur. In colloquium convēnit, condicōnēs nōn convēnērunt.

3 Post id factum paucīs diēbus apud Zāmam cum eōdem cōflicxit; pulsus (incrēdibile dictū) biduō et duābus noctibus Hadrūmētum pervēnit, quod abest ab Zāmā

5. 2. *dedit verba*: 'gave the slip.' — *obducta* n.: at nightfall. — *sarmenta*: fagots. — *immisit*: sc. in *Romanos*.

6. 2. *facultatibus*: cf. XV. 3, 4 and 5, n. (p. 85). — *impraesentia-rum*: *in praesentia rerum*, 'for the time being.'

circiter mīlia pāssuom trecenta. In hāc fugā Numidae 4
quī simul cum eō ex acīē excēsserant īnsidiātī sunt ei;
quōs nōn sōlum effūgit sed etiam ipsōs oppressit.
Hadrūmētī reliquōs ē fugā collēgit; novīs dilēctibus
paucīs diēbus multōs contrāxit.

Cum in apparandō ācerrimē esset occupātus, Car- 7
thāginiēnsēs bellum cum Rōmānīs composuērunt. Ille
nihilō sētius exercituī posteā praefuit rēsque in
Āfricā gessit ūsque ad P. Sulpicium C. Aurēlium cōn-
sulēs. His enim magistrātibus lēgātī Carthāginiēnsēs 2
Rōmam vēnērunt, quī senātūi populōque Rōmānō grā-
tiās agerent quod cum eis pācem fēcissent, ob eamque
rem corōnā aureā eōs dōnārent simulque peterent ut
obsidēs eōrum Fregellīs essent captivīque redderentur.
His ex senātūs cōsultō respōnsum est: mūnus eōrum 3
grātum acceptumque esse; obsidēs quō locō rogārent
futūrōs; captivōs nōn remissūrōs, quod Hannibalem,
cūius operā susceptum bellum foret, inimicissimum
nōminī Rōmānō, etiamnum cum imperiō apud exerci-
tum habērent itemque frātrem ēius Māgōnem. Hōc 4
respōnsō Carthāginiēnsēs cōgnitō, Hannibalem domum
revocārunt. Hūc ut rediit rēx factus est, postquam
imperātor fuerat, annō secundō et vīcēsimō; ut enim
Rōmae cōnsulēs, sīc Carthāgine quotannī annuī bīnī
rēgēs creābantur. In eō magistrātū parī diligentiā sē 5
Hannibal praebuit ac fuerat in bellō. Namque effēcit
ex novīs vectigālibus, nōn sōlum ut esset pecūnia quae
Rōmānīs ex foedere penderētur, sed etiam superesset
quae in aērāriō repōneretur. Deinde M. Claudiō L. 6

6. 4. dilectibus: *levies*.

7. consules: b.c. 200. 2. his m.: a designation of *time*. — Fregellīs: at *Fregellae*, in Latium. 3. acceptum: *welcome*.

Fūriō cōnsulibus Rōmā lēgātī Carthāginem vēnērunt. Hōs Hannibal ratus sui expōscendī grātiā missōs, prius quam eis senātus darēt, nāvem āscendit clam atque in

7 Tyriam ad Antiochum prōfūgit. Hāc rē palam factā, Poenī nāvēs duās quae eum comprehendērēt sī pos-
sent cōsequī mīsērunt, bona ēius pūblicārunt, domum
ā fundāmentīs disiēcērunt, ipsum exsulem iūdicārunt.

8 At Hannibal, annō tertīō postquam domō prōfū-
gerat, L. Cornēliō Q. Minuciō cōnsulibus, cum quīnque
nāvibus Āfricam accēssit in finibus Cīrēnaeōrum, sī
forte Carthāginiēnsēs ad bellum indūcere posset, An-
tiochī spē fidūciāque, cui iam persuāserat ut cum
exercitibus in Ītaliā proficīserētur. Hūc Māgōnēm
2 frātrem excīvit. Id ubi Poenī rescīvērunt, Māgōnēm
eādem quā frātrem absentem affēcērunt poenā. Illi
dēspērātis rēbus cum solvissent nāvēs ac vēla ventīs
dedissent, Hannibal ad Antiochum pervēnit. Dē Mā-
gōnis interitū duplex memoria prōdita est; namque
aliī naufragiō, aliī ā servolīs ipsīs interfectum eum
3 scriptum reliquērunt. Antiochus autem, sī tam in
gerendō bellō cōnsiliis ēius pārēre voluisset quam in
suscipiendō instituerat, propius Tiberi quam Thermopylīs
dē summā īperī dīmicāsset. Quem etsī
multa stultē cōnārī vidēbat, tamen nūllā dēseruit in rē.

4 Praefuit paucīs nāvibus quās ex Syriā iūssus erat in
Asiam dūcere, eīsque adversus Rhodiōrum clāssem in
Pamphylīō marī cōnfixit. In quō cum multitudine
adversāriōrum sui superārentur, ipse quō cornū rem
gessit fuit superior.

7. 6. **consulibus**: b.c. 196. — **senatus**: *an audience of the senate.*

8. **Antiochi, etc.**: ‘through the dependence they might put in A.’

3. **eiūs**: of Hannibal. — **Thermopylis**: where Antiochus was defeated by the Romans.

Antiochō fugātō, verēns nē dēderētur, quod sine 9
 dubiō accidisset sī suī fēcisset potestātem, Crētam ad
 Gortyniōs vēnit, ut ibi quō sē cōnferret cōnsiderāret.
 Vīdit autem vir omnium callidissimus, in māgnō sē 2
 fore periculō nisi quid prōvidisset, propter avāritiam
 Crētēnium; māgnam enim sēcum pecūniā portābat,
 dē quā sciēbat exīsse fāmam. Itaque capit tāle cōsiliū.
 Amphorās complūrēs complet plumbō, summās 3
 operit aurō et argentō. Hās praeſentibus principibus
 dēpōnit in templō Diānae, simulāns sē suās fōrtūnās
 illōrum fidei crēdere. His in errōrem inductīs, statuās
 aēneās quās sēcum portābat omnī suā pecūniā complet
 eāsque in prōpatulō domī abicit. Gortyni templū 4
 māgnā cūrā cūstōdiunt, nōn tam ā cēteris quam ab
 Hannibale, nē ille īſcientibus eīs tolleret sua sēcum-
 que dūceret.

Sic cōnservātis suīs rēbus Poenus, illūsīs Crētēni- 10
 bus, ad Prūsiā in Pontū pervēnit. Apud quem
 eōdem animō fuit ergā Ītaliā, neque aliud quicquam
 ēgit quam rēgem armāvit et exacuit adversus Rō-
 mānōs. Quem cum vidēret domesticīs opibus minus 2
 esse rōbustum, conciliābat cēterōs rēgēs, adiungēbat
 bellicosās nātiōnēs. Dissidēbat ab eō Pergamēnus rēx
 Eumenēs, Rōmānī amicissimus, bellumque inter eōs
 gerēbātur et mari et terrā. Sed utrobīque Eumenēs 3
 plūs valēbat propter Rōmānōrum societātem; quō
 magis cupiēbat eum Hannibal opprimī; quem sī re-
 mōvisset, faciliōrā sibi cētera fore arbitrābātur. Ad
 hunc interficiundum tālem iniit ratiōnem. Clāſſe

9. 3. **summas**: on top. — **propatulo**: court-yard. — **domi**: loc.

10. **Prusia**, king of Bithynia. 2. **Pergamēnus**: of Pergamum, in
 Mysia.

4 paucis diēbus erant dēcrētūrī. Superābatur nāvium multitūdine; dolō erat pūgnandum, cum pār nōn esset armis. Imperāvit quam plūrimās venēnātās serpentēs
 5 vīvās colligī eāsque in vāsa fictilia conici. Hāruin cum effēcisset māgnam multitūdinem, diē ipsō quō factūrus erat nāvāle proelium clāssiāriōs convocat eīsque praecipit, omnēs ut in ūnam Eumenis rēgis concurrant nāvem, ā cēterīs tantum satis habeant sē dēfendere; id illōs facile serpentium multitūdine
 6 cōnsecūtūrōs. Rēx autem in quā nāvē veherētur, ut scirent, sē factūrum; quem sī aut cēpissent aut interfēcissent, māgnō eīs pollicētur praemiō fore.

11 Tālī cohortātiōne militum factā, clāssis ab utrīsque in proelium dēducitur. Quārum acī cōnstitūtā, prius quam sīgnū pūgnāe darētur, Hannibal, ut palam faceret suīs quō locō Eumenēs esset, tabellārium in
 2 scaphā cum cādūceō mittit. Quī ubi ad nāvēs adversāriōrum pērvenit epistulamque ostendēns sē rēgem professus est quaerere, statim ad Eumenem dēductus est, quod nēmō dubitābat quīn aliquid dē pāce esset scriptum. Tabellārius ducis nāvē dēclarātā suīs,
 3 eōdem unde erat ēgressus sē recēpit. At Eumenēs, solūtā epistulā, nihil in eā repperit nisi quae ad irrīdendum eum pertinērent. Cūius reī etsī causam mīrābatur neque reperiēbat, tamen proelium statim committere nōn dubitāvit. Hōrum in concursū Bīthīnī Hannibalīs praeceptō ūniversī nāvem Eumenis adoruntur. Quōrum vim rēx cum sustinēre nōn posset, fugā salūtem petiit; quam cōnsecūtus nōn esset nisi intrā sua praeſidia sē recēpisset, quae in proximō lītore

10. 5. satis h.: cf. XX. 2, 4, n. (p. 120).

11. quarum: classium. — tabellarium, etc.: despatches a messenger in a boat with a herald's wand. 2. declarata: made known.

erant collocāta. Reliquae Pergamēnae nāvēs cum 5
adversāriōs premerent ācrius, repente in eās vāsa ficti-
lia, dē quibus suprā mentiōnem fēcimus, conicī coepta
sunt. Quae iacta, initiō rīsum pūgnantibus concitā-
runt neque quārē id fieret poterat intellegī. Postquam 6
autem nāvēs suās opplētās cōnspexērunt serpentibus,
novā rē perterriti, cum quid potissimum vītārent nōn
vidērent, puppēs vertērunt sēque ad sua castra nautica
rettulērunt. Sic Hannibal cōnsiliō arma Pergamēnō 7
rum superāvit, neque tum sōlum sed saepe aliās pede-
stribus cōpiis parī prūdentīa pepulit adversāriōs.

Quae dum in Asiā geruntur, accidit cāsū ut lēgātī 12
Prūsiae Rōmae apud T. Quīntium Flāminīnum cō-
sulārem cēnārent, atque ibi dē Hannibale mentiōne
factā, ex eīs ūnus dīceret eum in Prūsiae rēgnō esse.
Id posterō diē Flāminīnus senātūl dētulit. Patrēs 2
cōnscrīpti, quī Hannibale vīvō numquam sē sine īsi-
diīs futūrōs existimārent, lēgātōs in Bīthyniam mīsē-
runt, in eīs Flāminīnum, quī ab rēge peterent nē
inimīcissimum suom sēcum habēret sibique dēderet.
Hīs Prūsia negāre ausus nōn est; illud recūsāvit, nē 3
id ā sē fieri pōstulārent quod adversus iūs hospitī
esset; ipsī sī possent comprehendērēt; locum ubi
esset facile inventūrōs. Hannibal enim ūnō locō sē
tenēbat, in castellō quod eī ā rēge datum erat mūnerī,
idque sīc aedificārat ut in omnibus partibus aedificī
exitūs habēret, scīlicet verēns nē ūsū venīret quod
accidit. Hūc cum lēgātī Rōmānōrum vēnissent ac 4
multitudine domum ēius circumdedissent, puer ab

11. 6. *puppes* v.: 'turned their backs,' so to speak.

12. 3. *usu* v.: *accideret*. The subject is *quod accidit*, 'what did happen.' 4. *puer*: *slave*.

iānuā prōspiciēns Hannibalī dixit plūrēs praeter cōnsuētūdinem armātōs appārēre. Qui imperāvit eī ut omnēs forēs aedifici cīrcumīret ac properē sibi nūntiāret 5 num eōdem modō undique obsidērētur. Puer cum celeriter quid vīdisset renūtiāsset omnēsque exitūs occupātōs ostendisset, sēnsit id nōn fōrtuītō factum sed sē petī, neque sibi diūtius vītam esse retinendam. Quām nē aliēnō arbitriō dīmitteret, memor prīstīnārum virtūtūm, venēnum quod semper sēcum habēre consuērat sūmpsit.

18 Sic vir fortissimus, multīs variīsque perfūnctus labōribus, annō acquiēvit septuāgēsimō. Quibus cōsulibus interierit, nōn convenit. Namque Atticus M. Claudiō Marcellō Q. Fabiō Labeōne cōsulibus mortuom in annālī suō scriptum relīquit, at Polybius L. Aemiliō Paulō Cn. Baebiō Tamphiliō, Sulpicius autem Blithō P. Cornēliō Cethēgō M. Baebiō Tamphiliō.

2 Atque hīc tantus vir tantīsque bellīs dīstrictus non nihil temporis tribuit litterīs. Namque aliquot ēius librī sunt, Graecō sermōne cōflectī, in eīs ad Rhodiōs 3 dē Cn. Manlī Vulsōnis in Asiā rēbus gestīs. Hūius bellī gesta multī memoriae prōdidērunt, sed ex eīs duo quī cum eō in castrīs fuērunt simulque vīxērunt, quamdiū fōrtūna pāssa est, Sīlēnus et Sōsilus Lace-daemonius. Atque hōc Sōsilō Hannibal litterārum Graecārum ūsus est doctōre.

4 Sed nōs tempus est hūius librī facere finem et Rōmānōrum explicāre imperātōrēs, quō facilius, collatīs utrōrumque factīs, quī virī praeferendī sint possit iūdicārī.

12. 4. num: whether. 5. neque retinendam: could not be preserved.

13. acqūievit: went to his rest. The three dates are B.C. 183, 182, 181.— Blitho: nominative case.

XXIV.

CATO.

M. Catō, ortus mūnicipiō Tusculō, adulēscētulus, 1 priusquam honōribus opēram daret, versātus est in Sabīnīs, quod ibi hērēdium ā patre relictum habēbat. Inde hortātū L. Valerī Flacci, quem in cōsulātū cēnsūrāque habuit collēgam (ut M. Perpenna cēnsōrius nārrāre solitus est) Rōmam dēmigrāvit in forōque esse coepit. Primum stipendium meruit annōrum 2 decem septemque. Q. Fabiō M. Claudiō cōsulibus tribūnus mīlitum in Siciliā fuit. Inde ut rediit, castra secūtus est C. Claudi Nerōnis māgnīque opera ēius existimāta est in proeliō apud Sēnam, quō cecidit Hasdrubal, frāter Hannibalīs. Quaestor obtigit P. Afri- 3 cānō cōsulī; cum quō nōn prō sortis necessitūdine vixit; namque ab eō perpetuā dissēnsit vītā. Aedilis plēbī factus est cum C. Helviō. Praetor prōvinciam 4 obtinuit Sardiniam, ex quā quaestor superiōre tempore ex Africā dēcēdēns Q. Ennium poētam dēduxerat; quod nōn minōris aēstimāmus quam quemlibet amplissimum Sardiniēnsem triumphum.

Cōsulātūm gessit cum L. Valerī Flaccō. Sorte 2

CATO THE CENSOR, B.C. 234-149.—1. censorius: *ex-censor*, cf. ‘consular.’—in foro: *i.e.*, in public life. Cf. *honoribus operam dare*, above. 2. stipendium m.: ‘served a term in the ranks,’ for the pay of a common soldier.—consulibus: B.C. 214.—Sena, in Umbria. The battle, B.C. 207. 3. quaestor: B.C. 205.—obtigit: *fell to the lot of*. Cf. *sortis*, below.—pro sortis n.: ‘as might have been expected from their official connection.’ 4. praetor: B.C. 198.—deduxerat: *sc. Roman.*

2. consulatum: B.C. 195. His *triumph* was in the foll. year.

prōvinciam nactus Hispāniā citeriōrem ex eā tri-
 2 umphum dēportāvit. Ibi cum diūtius morāretur,
 P. Scīpiō Africānus cōnsul iterum, cūius in priōre cōn-
 sulātū quaestor fuerat, voluit eum dē prōvinciā dēpel-
 lere et ipse ei succēdere; neque hōc per senātū
 efficere potuit, cum quidem Scīpiō prīcipātū in cīvi-
 tāte obtinēret, quod tum nōn potentiā sed iūre rēs
 pūblica administrābat. Quā ex rē īrātus senatū,
 3 cōsulātū perāctō prīvātū in urbe mānsit. At Catō,
 cēnsor cum eōdem Flaccō factus, sevērē praefuit ei
 potestātī. Nam et in complūrēs nōbilēs animadvertisit,
 et multās rēs novās in edictum addidit quā rē lūxuria
 4 reprimerētur, quae iam tum incipiēbat pullulāre. Cir-
 citer annōs octōgintā, ūsque ad extrēmā aetātem ab
 adulēscētiā, rei pūblicae causā suscipere inimicitiās
 nōn dēstitit. Ā multīs tentātus, nōn modo nūllum
 dētrīmentum exīstīmātiōnis fēcit, sed quoad vīxit vir-
 tūtūm laude crēvit.

5 In omnībus rēbus singulārī fuit industriā; nam et
 agricola sollers et perītus iūris cōnsultus et māgnus
 imperātor et probābilis ḍrātor et cupidissimus litterā-
 2 rum fuit. Quārum studiū etsī senior arripuerat,
 tamen tantum prōgressum fēcit ut nōn facile reperiā
 possit neque dē Graecīs neque dē Īalicīs rēbus quod
 ei fuerit incōgnitum. Ab adulēscētiā cōnfēcit ḍrā-

2. 2. *tum*: Nepos reflects upon the decay of senatorial power and the growth of personal influence (*potentia*) in his own day. 3. *censor*: B.C. 184. — *animadvertisit in*: *stigmatized*. — The censor's *edict* was issued at the beginning of his term of office, announcing the principles upon which he would act. — *qua re*: *whereby*. — *pullulare*: 'to spread' (*sprout*). 4. *tentatus*: *attacked*. Cato was defendant in a great many suits at law. — *nullum . . . fecit*: 'sustained no damage to his reputation.'

3. *probabilis*: *convincing*.

tiōnēs. Senex historiās scribere instituit. Eārum 3 sunt librī septem. Primus continet rēs gestās rēgum populī Rōmānī; secundus et tertius, unde quaeque cīvitās orta sit Ītalica; ob quam rem omnēs Orīginēs vidētur appellāsse. In quārtō autem bellum Poenicum est prīmum, in quīntō secundum; atque haec omnia capitulatīm sunt dicta. Reliqua quoque bella parī 4 modō persecūtus est ūsque ad praetūrām Servī Galbae, quī dīripuit Lūsītānōs; atque hōrum bellōrum ducēs nōn nōmināvit sed sine nōminibus rēs nōtāvit. In eīsdem exposuit quae in Italiā Hispāniāsque vidērentur admiranda. In quibus multa industria et diligētia compāret, nūlla doctrīna.

Hūius dē vītā et mōribus plūra in eō librō persecūtī 5 sumus quem sēparātim dē eō fēcimus rogātū T. Pompōnī Atticī. Quārē studiōsōs Catōnis ad illud volūmen dēlēgāmus.

XXV.

ATTICUS.

T. Pompōnīus Atticus, ab origine ūltimā stirpis 1 Rōmānae generātus, perpetuō ā māiōribus equestrem obtinuit dīgnitātem. Patre ūsus est diligente, et ut 2

3. 3. unde . . . orta sit: the title of a treatise often takes this form. Here, well defined by *Origines*. 4. capitulatīm: i.e., not in detail.—in quibus: in all these works.—compāret: is manifested.—doctrīna: cultivation. 5. studiosos C.: those who are interested in *Cato*.

ATTICUS, B.C. 109-32.—1. ab origine u.: the Pomponian *gens* traced their descent to Numa Pompilius, the second king of Rome.—perpetuō obtinuit: Atticus, unlike his friend Cicero the orator, remained aloof from political life and made no attempt to rise above the equestrian order.

tum erant tempora diti, in primisque studiōsō litterārum. Hic, prout ipse amābat litterās, omnibus doctrinīs quibus puerilis aetās impertirī dēbet filium ērudīvit.

3 Erat autem in puerō praeter docilitātem ingenī summa suāvitās ōris atque vōcis, ut nōn sōlum celeriter acciperet quae trādēbantur, sed etiam excellenter prōnūtiāret. Quā ex rē in pueritiā nōbilis inter aequālēs ferēbātur clāriusque exsplendēscēbat quam generōsī condiscipulī animō aequō ferre possent. Itaque inci-

4 tābat omnēs studiō suō, quō in numerō fuērunt L. Torquātus, C. Marius filius, M. Cicerō; quōs consuētūdine suā sīc dēvinxit, ut nēmō eīs perpetuō fuerit cārior.

2 Pater mātūrē dēcēssit. Ipse adulēscēntulus, propter affinitātem P. Sulpici, qui tribūnus plēbēi interfēctus est, nōn expers fuit illīus periculī; namque Anicia, Pompōnī cōsobrīna, nūpserat Serviō, frātri Sulpici.

2 Itaque interfēctō Sulpiciō posteāquam vīdit Cinnānō tumultū cīvitātem esse perturbātam, neque sibi dari facultātem prō dignitāte vīvendi quīn alterutram partem offenderet, dissociātīs animīs cīvium, cum alii Sullānīs, aliī Cinnānīs favērent partibus, idōneum tempus ratus studiis obsequendī suīs, Athēnās sē contulit.

1. 2. *diti: diviti.* — *doctrinis:* see XV. 2, 2, n. (p. 84). In Roman education instruction in the Greek language and literature held a prominent place: *cf.* 4, 1. 3. *suavitas, etc.:* *cf.* VII. 1, 2, end (p. 35). — *nobilis ferebatur:* was distinguished. — *generosi:* high-spirited. 4. *filius:* an adopted son of the celebrated Marius. — *Cicero:* three years younger, but died eleven years earlier than Atticus.

2. *tribunus . . . interfēctus:* the persons of the tribunes of the people were sacred. Sulpicius was proscribed and put to death by Sulla, B.C. 88. 2. Cinnā, as consul, recalled the proscribed, after the departure of Sulla to the Mithridatic War, and renewed the civil strife. — *partibus:* party; *cf.* *partem* ('side') above. — *Athēnās:* B.C. 86.

Neque eō sētius adulēscētem Mariūm, hostēm iūdicātūm, iūvit opibūs suibūs; cūius fugam pecūniā sublevāvit. Ac nē illa peregrinātiō dētrīmentū aliquod 3 afferret reī familiārī, eōdem māgnā partē fōrtūnārum trāīecit suārum. Hic ita vīxit ut ūniverſis Athēniēnsibūs meritō esset cārissimūs. Nam praeter 4 grātiām, quae iam in adulēscētulō māgna erat, saepe suibūs opibūs inopiam eōrum pūblicam levāvit. Cum enim versūram facere pūblicē necesse esset, neque ēius condiciōnē aequam habērent, semper sē interposuit, atque ita, ut neque ūsūram umquam ab eīs accēperit, neque longius quam dictum esset dēbēre pāssus sit. Quod utrumque erat eīs salūtāre; nam neque 5 indulgēndō inveterāscere eōrum aes aliēnum patiēbātur neque multiplicandis ūsūris crēscere. Auxit hōc offi- 6 cium alia quoque liberālitàtē; nam ūniverſos frūmentō dōnāvit, ita ut singulī sēnī modiī trīticiī darentur, qui modus mēnsūrae medimnus Athēnīs appellātur.

Hic autem sīc sē gerēbat, ut commūnis īfimīs, pār 3 prīncipibūs vidērētur. Quō factum est ut huīc omnēs honōrēs quōs possent pūblicē habērent cīvemque facere studērent; quō beneficiō ille ūtī nōluit. Quamdiū 2 affuit, nē qua sibi statua pōnerētur restitit; absēns prohibēre nōn potuit. Itaque aliquot ipsī et Phīdīae locīs sānctissimīs posuērunt; hunc enim in omni prō-

2. 2. *iuvit*: to aid a proscribed person was to render oneself liable to proscription. Marius had escaped at the time Sulpicius was killed. 3. *eodem*: *Athenas*. 4. *gratiam*: *influence*. — *versuram*: properly a change of creditors, ‘borrowing of Peter to pay Paul.’ *v. facere publice*, ‘to place a loan.’ — *longius . . . debere*: ‘the debt to stand beyond the time prescribed.’ 5. *aes a.*: *debt*. — *multiplicandis u.*: *by compounding the interest*. 6. Six *modi* = one *μēδiμoν*.

3. *communis*: *cf. I. 8, 4, n. (p. 10)*. — *haberent*: *paid*; *of. IX. 1, 1. (p. 50)*. 2. *hunc*: *Phidiam*. He is otherwise unknown.

cūratiōne reī pūblicae aētōrem auctōremque habēbant.

3 Igitur prīmum illud mūnus fōrtūnae, quod in eā urbe nātus est in quā domicilium orbis terrārum esset imperī, ut eandem et patriam habēret et domum; hōc specimen prūdentiae, quod, cum in eam sē cīvitātem contulisset quae antiquitāte, hūmānitāte, doctrīnāque praestāret omnēs, ūnus eī fuit cārissimus.

4 Hūc ex Asiā Sulla dēcēdēns cum vēnisset, quamdiū ibi fuit sēcum habuit Pompōnium, captus adulēscētis et hūmānitāte et doctrīnā. Sīc enim Graecē loquēbātur, ut Athēnīs nātus vidērētur; tanta autem suāvitās erat sermōnis Latīnī, ut appārēret in eō nātīvum quendam lepōrem esse, nōn āscītum. Īdem poēmata prōnūntiābat et Graecē et Latīnē sīc ut suprā nihil posset addi. Quibus rēbus factum est ut Sulla nūsquām eum ab sē dīmitteret cuperetque sēcum dēducere. Qui cum persuādēre tentāret, 'Nōlī, īrō tē,' inquit Pompōnīus, 'adversum eōs mē velle dūcere, cum quibus nē contrā tē arma ferrem, ītaliām reliquī.' At Sulla, adulēscētis officiō collaudātō, omnia mūnera eī quae Athēnīs accēperat proficīscēns iūssit dēfērī.

3 Hīc complūrēs annōs morātus, cum et reī familiāri tantum operaē daret quantum nōn indiligēns dēbēret

3. 2. **actorem auctorem**: note the assonance. 3. **illud**: opp. to *hoc*, below. The copula is to be supplied with both words.—**et patriam et domum**: remember that Pomponius declined the gift of Athenian citizenship. Notwithstanding the title *Atticus* he remained a Roman.—**humanitate**: *refinement*.

4. **ex Asia**: at the close of the Mithridatic War, when Atticus was 25 years of age.—**vidērētū**: of semblance.—**apparērētū**: of fact.—**leporēm**: *charm*. 2. **dēducere**: cf. XXIV. 1, 4, (p. 139).—**officiō**: *sense of duty*. By political sympathies an optimatē, like Sulla, Atticus was bound by personal ties to certain adherents of the popular party.—**defērī**: cf. *delatum*, XV. 4, 4, n. (p. 86). 3. **non indiligēns**: *i.e.*, if he would avoid the imputation of neglecting it. A *litotēs* is often apologetic.—*paterfamilias* comes pretty near to 'capitalist' here.

pater familiās, et omnia reliqua tempora aut litteris aut Athēniēnsium rei pūblicae tribueret, nihilō minus amīcīs urbāna officia praestitit. Nam et ad comitia 4 eōrum ventitāvit et sī qua rēs māior ācta est nōn dēfuit. Sicut Cicerōnī in omnibus ēius periculīs singulārem fidem praebuit; cuī ex patriā fugientI sēstertiūm ducenta et quīnqūāgintā milia dōnāvit. Tranquillatīs 5 autem rēbus Rōmānīs remigrāvit Rōmam, ut opinor L. Cottā L. Torquātō cōnsulibus; quem discēdentem sīc ūnivera cīvitās Athēniēnsium prōsecūta est ut lacrimīs dēsiderī futūri dolōrem indicāret.

Habēbat avonculum Q. Caecilium, equitem Rōmānum, familiārem L. Lūcullī, dīvitem, diffīcillimā nātūrā; cūius sīc asperitātem veritus est, ut quem nēmō ferre posset, hūiis sine offēnsiōne ad summam senectūtem retinuerit benevolentiam. Quō factō tulit pietatis frūctum. Caecilius enim moriēns testāmentō 2 adoptāvit eum hērēdemque fēcit ex dōdrante; ex quā hēreditāte accēpit circiter centiēs sēstertiūm. Erat 3 nūpta soror Atticī Q. Tulliō Cicerōnī, eāsque nūptiās M. Cicerō conciliārat, cum quō ā condīscipulātū vīvēbat coniūctissimē, multō ētiam familiārius quam cum Quintō, ut iūdicāri possit plūs in amīcītiā valēre simi-

4. 3. *urbana*: at Rome. — *officia p.*: cf. I. 2, 3, n. (p. 4). 4. *comitia*: their *elections*. — *res m.*: cf. II. 1, 3, n. (p. 11). — *fugienti*: the exile of Cicero was in B.C. 58, after the return of Att. to Rome. — *sestertiūm*: *sestertiorum*. Allow twenty to a dollar. 5. *L. Torquato*: see 1, 4. The year, B.C. 65. — *universa c.*: cf. VII. 6, 1 (p. 40). — *prosecuta*: cf. VII. 6, 3. — *desideri f.*: 'at the loss they were to suffer.'

5. *diffīcillima n.*: 'very hard to get along with,' as we say. 2. By this adoption his name came to be Q. Caecilius Pomponius Atticus. — *ex d.*: to *three-fourths of his estate*; *dodrans* = *de quadrans*, $1 - \frac{1}{4} = \frac{3}{4}$. — *centies*: i.e., c. *centena milia*, 10,000,000. Abbreviated expressions were employed for very large sums. 3. Quintus Cicero, the brother of the orator.

4 litūdinem mōrum quam affinitātem. Utēbatur autem intimē Q. Hortēnsiō, qui eis temporibus p̄incipātum eloquentiae tenēbat, ut intellegi nōn posset uter eum plūs diligēret, Cicerō an Hortēnsius; et id quod erat difficillimum efficiēbat, ut inter quōs tanta laudis es- set aemulātiō, nūlla intercederet obtrēctatiō essetque taliū virōrum cōpula.

5 In rē p̄ūblicā ita est versātus ut semper optimārum partium et esset et existimārētur, neque tamen sē cīvilis fluctibus committeret, quod nōn magis eōs in suā potestāte existimābat esse qui sē hīs dedissent quam

2 qui maritimis iactārentur. Honōrēs nōn petiit, cum eī patērent propter vel grātiā vel dignitātem, quod neque peti mōre māiōrum neque capi possent, cōser- vātis lēgibus, in tam effūsīs ambitūs largitiōnibus, neque gerī ē rē p̄ūblicā sine periculō, corruptis cīvitātis mōribus. Ad hastam p̄ūblicam numquam accēssit.

3 Nūllius reī neque praes neque manceps factus est. Nēminem neque suō nōmine neque subscribēns accū- sāvit; in iūs dē suā rē numquam iit; iūdiciū nūllum

4 habuit. Multōrum cōnsulūm praetōrumque praefectūrās dēlātās sīc accēpit, ut nēminem in prōvinciam sit secūtus, honōre fuerit contentus, reī familiāris dē-

5. 4. **copula**: the mutual friend was a 'bond of union' between the two great rivals in oratory,

6. **optimarum p.**: *optimatiūm*. — **in sua p.**: 'their own masters.' — **maritimis**: the waves 'of the real ocean.' 2. **more m.**: *i.e.*, when offices were solicited on grounds of merit, not by means of lavish outlays of electioneering funds (*ambitus largitionibus*). — **e re p.**: *to the advantage of the commonwealth*. 3. **hastam p.**: *public auction*. — **praes**: *bondsman* for a farmer of the public revenues. — **manceps**: the 'publican' himself. — **subscribens**: 'as second,' to support the action of another. — **iūdiciū, etc.**: *i.e.*, never served as *iūdex* ('juror'). 4. **praefecturas**: *governorships*.

spexerit fr̄uetum; qui n̄e cum Quintō quidem Cicerōne voluerit ire in Asiam, cum apud eum lēgātī locum obtinēre posset. Nōn enim decēre sē arbitrābatur, cum praetūram gerere nōluisset, asseclam esse praetōris. Quā in rē nōn sōlum dīgnitātī serviēbat, sed 5 etiam tranquillitātī, cum sūspīcōnēs quoque vītāret crīminum. Quō fīebat ut ēius observantia omnibus esset cārior, cum eam officiō, nōn timōrī neque spei tribū vidērent.

Incident Caesariānum cīvile bellum. Cum habēret 7 annōs circiter sexāgintā, ūsus est aetātis vacātiōne neque sē quōquam mōvit ex urbe. Quae amīcīs suis opus fuerant ad Pompēium proficiscentibus, omnia ex suā rē familiārī dedit; ipsum Pompēium coniūnctum nōn offendit. Nūllum ab eō habēbat ornāmentum, ut 2 cēterī qui per eum aut honōrēs aut dīvitiās cēperant; quōrum partim invītissimī castra sunt secūti, partim summā cum ēius offēnsiōne domī remānsērunt. Cae- 3 sarī autem Atticī quiēs tantō opere fuit grāta, ut vīctor, cum prīvātis pecūniās per epistulās imperāret, huic nōn sōlum molestus nōn fuerit, sed etiam sorōris filium et Q. Cicerōnem ex Pompēi castrīs concēsserit. Sic vetere īstitūtō vītāe effūgit nova pericula.

Secūtūm est illud. Occisō Caesare cum rēs pū- 8

6. 4. *fructum*: the emoluments consisted in contributions (often extorted) from the provincials. He even declined the position of *legatus* to his brother-in-law, who went as *propraetor* to Asia, B.C. 61.—*asseclam*: *servant*; der. from *sequor*. 5. *observantia*: *attention*.

7. *aetatis v.*: *the exemption* (from military service) *accorded to his age*.—*coniunctum*: cf. *coniuncta vixit*, 10. 3; also 12, 1. 2. *ornamentum*: defined by what follows. Atticus had not laid himself under special obligations to Pompey. 3. *imperaret*: cf. IX. 4, 2 (p. 52); XV. 3, 5 (p. 85).—*filium*: bearing the same name as his father, Q. Tullius Cicero.—*concesserit*: 'pardoned.'

8. *occiso*: B.C. 44.

blica penes Brūtōs vidērētur esse et Cassium ac tōta
 2 civitās sē ad eōs convertisse, sic M. Brūtō ūsus
 est, ut nūllō ille adulēscēns aequāli familiārius quam
 hōc sene, neque sōlum eum prīcipem cōnsili habē-
 3 ret, sed etiam in convictū. Excōgitātum est ā qui-
 busdam ut prīvātum aerārium Caesaris interfectori-
 bus ab equitibus Rōmānīs cōnstituerētur. Id facile
 effici posse arbitrātī sunt, sī prīcipēs ēius ūrdinis
 pecūniās contulissent. Itaque appellātus est ā C.
 Flāviō, Brūti familiārī, Atticus ut ēius rei prīnceps
 4 esse vellet. At ille, quī officia amīcīs praestanda sine
 factiōne existimāret semperque ā tālibus sē cōnsiliīs
 remōvisset, respondit: sī quid Brūtus dē suis facultāti-
 bus ūtī voluisset, ūsūrum quantum eae paterentur, sē
 neque cum quōquam dē eā rē collocūtūrum neque coi-
 tūrum. Sic ille cōsēnsiōnis globus hāius ūnūs dis-
 5 sēnsiōne disiectus est. Neque multō post superior
 esse coepit Antōnius, ita ut Brūtus et Cassius, omissā
 cūrā prōvinciārum quae eīs dicis causā datae erant ā
 cōnsule, dēspērātīs rēbus in exsiliū proficīserentur.
 6 Atticus, qui pecūniām simul cum cēterīs cōferre
 nōluerat flōrentī illī parti, abiectō Brūtō Ītaliāque
 cēdēntī sēstertiū centum milia mūnerī misit. Eidem
 in Ēpīrō absēns trecenta iūssit dārī, neque eō magis
 potentī adūlātus est Antōniō neque dēspērātōs relīquit.
 9 Secūtūm est bellū gestūm apud Mutinām. In

8. 2. *familiarius*: *sc. uteretur*. — *convictū*: *daily intercourse*.
 4. *factiōne*: *intrigue*. — *consēnsiōnis* *g.*: ‘knot of associates.’ 5. *dicis c.*: *for form’s sake*; in fact, to get them out of Rome. Antony was consul, and through his influence Asia and Sicily were assigned to Brutus and Cassius respectively.

9. *Mutinām*: South of the Po. Here D. Brutus was besieged by Antony, but the latter was forced, by an army which the senate despatched to the relief of Mutina, to raise the siege and take refuge beyond the Alps.

quō sī tantum eum prūdentem dīcam, minus quam dēbeam praedicem, cum ille potius dīvinus fuerit, sī dīvinātiō appellanda est perpetua nātūralis bonitās quae nūllis cāsibus agitātur neque minuitur. Hostis 2 Autōnius iūdicātus Italiā cēsserat; spēs restituendi nūlla erat. Nōn sōlum inimīci, qui tum erant poten-
tissimī et plūrimī, sed etiam qui adversāriis ēius sē vēnditābant et in eō laedendō aliquam cōsecūtūrōs spērābant comoditātem, Antōni familiārēs īsequē-
bantur, uxōrem Fulviam omnibus rēbus spoliāre cupiē-
bant, liberōs etiam extingue parābant. Atticus, cum 3 Cicerōnis intimā familiāritātē ūterētur, amīcissimus esset Brūtō, nōn modo nihil eīs indulxit ad Antōnium violandum, sed ē contrāriō familiārēs ēius ex urbe profugientēs quantum potuit tēxit, quibus rēbus indi-
guērunt adiūvit. Pūbliō vērō Volumniō ea tribuit ut 4 plūra ā pārente proficiētī nōn potuerint. Ipse autem Fulviae, cum lītibus distinērētur māgnīsque terrōribus vexārētur, tantā dīlignantī officium suom praestitit, ut nūllum illa stiterit vadimōnium sine Atticō, Atticus spōnsor omnium rērum fuerit. Quīn etiam, cum illa 5 fundum secundā fōrtūnā ēmisset in diem neque post calamitātem versūram facere potuisset, ille sē interpol-
sūt pecūniāmque sine faenore sineque ūllā stipulātiōne crēdidit, māximum exīstīmāns quaestum memorem grātūmque cōgnōscī, simulque aperiēns sē nōn fōrtūnae sed hominibus solēre esse amīcum. Quae cum faciē-
bat, nēmō eum temporis causā facere poterat existi- 6

9. *prudentem* : *providentem*. — *divinus* : *prophetic*. Cf. 16, 4.
 2. *inimici* : including Cicero, whose last great oratorical efforts were the 'Philippics' delivered against Antony. 4. *ea* : *tanta*. — *stiterit v.* : *vadimonium sistere*, 'to make good one's bail,' i.e., to appear in court.
 5. *versuram* : see 2, 4, n.

māre; nēminī enim in opiniōnem veniēbat Antōnium rērum potitūrum. Sed sēnsus ēius ā nōnnūllis optimātibus reprehendēbātur, quod parum ēdisse malōs cīvēs vidērētur. Ille autem suī iūdicī potius quid sē facere pār esset intuēbātur quam quid alīi laudātūrī forent.

10 Conversa subitō fōrtūna est. Ut Antōnīus rediit in Ītaliā, nēmō nōn māgnō in pēriculō Atticū putārat propter intimā familiāritātem Cicerōnīs et Brūtī.

2 Itaque ad adventū imperātōrum dē forō dēcesserat, timēns p̄ōscriptiōnē, latēbatque apud P. Volumniū, cui, ut ostendimus paulō ante, opem tulerat (tanta varietās eis temporib⁹ fuit fōrtūnae, ut modo hī modo illī in summō essent aut fastīgiō aut pēriculō), habēbatque sēcūm Q. Gellium Cānum, aequālem similiumque sūi. Hōc quoque est Atticī bonitatis exemplū, quod cum eō quem puerū in lūdō cōgnōrat adeō coniūctē vixit ut ad extrēmā aetātem amicitia eōrum crēverit. Antōnīus autem, etsī tantō odiō ferēbātur in Cicerōnē ut nōn sōlūm eī sed etiam omnib⁹ ēius amicīs esset inimīcūs eōsque vellet p̄ōscribere, multīs hortantib⁹ tamen Atticī memor fuit officī, et ei, cum requisiſset ubinam esset, suā manū scripsit nē timēret statimque ad sē venīret; sē eum, et illius causā Cānum, dē p̄ōscriptōrum numerō exēmissee. Ac nē quod pēriculū incideret, quod noctū

9. 7. *sensus*: taste.—*malos*: opp. to *boni, optimates*, ('aristocrats.')—*sui i.*: 'acting on his own judgment.'—*par*: right.

10. *conversa*: by the coalition of Antony, Octavius, and Lepidus, known as the Second Triumvirate, B.C. 43. 2. *imperatorum*: the Triumvirs.—*de foro d.*: i.e., he was no longer to be seen in public.—*fastigio*: power (elevation). 3. *in ludo*: at school. 4. *hortantibus*: sc. *ut Atticū prosc̄rib̄eret*.—*quod*: since. At night a mistake might be made in what was going on during this reign of terror.

fiēbat, praesidium ei misit. Sic Atticus in summō 5
 timōre nōn sōlum sibi sed etiam ei quem cārissimum
 habēbat praesidiō fuit, ut appārēret nūllam sēiūnctam
 sibi ab eo velle fōrtūnam. Quodsī gubernātor praeci- 6
 puā laude fertur, quī nāvem ex hieme marīque sco-
 pulōsō servat, cūr nōn singulāris ēius exīstīmētur
 prūdentia quī ex tot tamque gravibus procellis cīvili-
 bus ad incolūmitātem pēvenit?

Quibus ex malis ut sē ēmersit, nihil aliud ēgit 11
 quam ut quam plūrimis, quibus rēbus posset, esset
 auxiliō. Cum prōscriptōs praemiis imperātōrum vol-
 gus conquireret, nēmō in Ēpīrum vēnit cui rēs ūlla
 dēfuerit; nēminī nōn ibi perpetuō manendi potestās
 facta est; quīn etiam, post proelium Philippēnse interi- 2
 tumque C. Cassī et M. Brūtī, L. Iūliū Mōcillam
 praetōrium et filium ēius, Aulumque Torquātum, cēte-
 rōsque parī fōrtūnā perculsōs īstituit tuērī, atque ex
 Ēpīrō eīs omnia Samothrāciam supportārī iūssit. Diffi- 3
 cile est omnia persequī et nōn necessārium. Illud
 ūnum intellegī volumus, illīus liberālitàtem neque
 temporāriam neque callidam fuisse. Id ex ipsīs rēbus 4
 ac temporibus iūdicārī potest, quod nōn flōrentibus sē
 vēnditāvit, sed afflictīs semper succurrit; quī quidem
 Serviliām, Brūtī mātrem, nōn minus post mortem ēius
 quam flōrentem coluerit. Sic liberālitàte ūtēns nūllās 5
 inimīcītiās gessit, quod neque laēdēbat quemquam,
 neque sī quam iniūriām accēperat nōn mālēbat obli-
 viscī quam ulciscī. Idem immortāli memorā percepta

11. **Ēpīrum**: where Brutus and Cassius were in control for the time being. Cf. 8, 6. Atticus had estates in Epirus; see 14, 3. 2. The battle of Philippi, in Macedon, B.C. 42.—**praetōrium**: cf. *censorius*, XXIV. 1, 1, n. (p. 139).—Samothrace, an island in the N. Aegean Sea. 3. **temporāriam**: time-serving. — **callidam**: calculating.

6 retinēbat beneficia; quae autem ipse tribuerat, tam diū meminerat quoad ille grātus erat qui accēperat. Itaque hic fēcit ut vērē dictum videātur:

Sui cuīque mōrēs fíngunt fōrtūnam hōminībus.

Neque tamen ille prius fōrtūnam quam sē ipse finxit, qui cāvit nē quā in rē iūre plecterētur.

12 His igitur rēbus effēcit ut M. Vipsānius Agrippa, intimā familiāritāte coniūctus adulēscētī Caesari, cum propter suam grātiam et Caesaris potentiam nūllius condicōnis nōn habēret potestātem, potissimum ēius dēligeret affīnitātem praeoptāretque equitis Rōmānī filiam generōsārum nūptiīs. Atque hārum nūptiārum conciliātor fuit (nōn est enim cēlandum) M. Antōnius, triumvirūm reī pūblicae cōnstituendae. Cūius grātiā cum augēre possēsiōnēs posset suās, tantum āfuit ā cupiditāte pecūniae ut nūllā in rē ūsus sit eā nisi in dēprecāndis amīcōrum aut periculīs aut 3 incommodīs. Quod quidem sub ipsā p̄ōs̄criptiōne perillūstre fuit. Nam cum L. Saufēi, equitis Rōmānī, aequālis suī, qui complūrēs annōs studiō ductus philosophiae habitībat Athēnīs habēbatque in Ītaliā pretiōsās possēsiōnēs, triumvirī bona vēndidissent, consūtūdine

11. 6. The verse, an iambic trimeter (*senarius*), is from an unknown poet.—*sui*: one syllable (*swi*).—*neque*, etc.: ‘Atticus, however, shaped his character first,’ Nepos means to say.—*plecteretur*: *blamed*; cf. I. 8, 4 (p. 10).

12. *Caesari*: Octavius. Through adoption by the Dictator his name was C. Julius Caesar Octavianus.—*condicōnis*: *match*.—*equitis R.*: Atticus.—*generōsārum* n.: ‘rather than to marry a lady of the nobility.’ 2. *conciliātor*: cf. *conciliārat*, 5, 3. The parenthetical remark is made because at the time of writing Octavian and Antony were enemies.—*triumvirūm*: *unus triumvirorum*.—*rei p. c.*: official phrase denoting the purpose of the coalition.—*cuius*: *Antoni*.

eā quā tum rēs gerēbantur, Atticī labōre atque indu-
striā factum est ut eōdem nūntiō Saufēius fieret certior
sē patrimōnium āmīsisse et recuperāsse. Īdem L. 4
Iūlium Calidum, quem post Lucrēti Catullique mor-
tem multō ēlegantissimum poētam nostram tulisse
aetātem vērē videor posse contendere, neque minus
virum bonum optimīsque artibus ērudītum, post prō-
scrip̄tiōnēm equitum propter māgnās ēius Āfricānās
possessiōnēs in prōscriptōrum numerum ā P. Volum-
niō, praefectō fabrūm Antōni, absentem relātum ex-
pedīvit. Quod in praesentī utrum eī labōriōsius an 5
glōriōsius fuerit, difficile est iūdicāre, quod in eōrum
periculīs nōn secus absentēs quam praesentēs amīcōs
Atticō esse cūrae cōgnitum est.

Neque vērō ille minus bonus pater familiās habitus 18
est quam cīvis. Nam cum esset pecūniōsus, nēmō illō
minus fuit emāx, minus aedificātor. Neque tamen
nōn in prīmīs bene habitāvit omnibusque optimīs rēbus
ūsus est. Nam domum habuit in colle Quirināli Tam-
philiānam, ab avonculō hērēditātē relictam; cūiū 2
amoenitās nōn aedificiō sed silvā cōnstābat. Ipsū
enīm tēctum, antiquitus cōnstitūtum, plūs salis quam
sūmptūs habebat; in quō nihil commūtāvit, nisi sī
quid vetustātē coāctus est. Usus est familiā, sī utili- 3
tātē iūdicandū est, optimā; sī fōrmā, vix mediocri.

12. 4. The poets Lucretius and Catullus both died about B.C. 50. Catullus' collection of poems is inscribed to Cornelius Neros. Of Calidus nothing further is known.—*in numerum*: with *relatum*, below.—*fabrūm*: *fabrorum*; belonging to the army. 5. *laboriosius*: *more dangerous*.

13. 2. *Tamphilianam*: named from its original owner Tamphilus.—*salis*: *taste*. 3. *familia*: *establishment*, of slaves.—*forma*: the slaves of Atticus were not selected merely for their good looks.

Namque in eā erant pueri litteratissimi, anagnostae optimi et plurimi librarii, ut nē pedissequos quidem quisquam esset qui nōn utrumque hōrum pulchrē facere posset; pari modō artificēs cēteri, quōs cultus domesticus dēsiderat, apprimē boni. Neque tamen hōrum quemquam nisi domi nātum domīque factum habuit, quod est signum nōn sōlum continentiae, sed etiam dīlignantiae. Nam et nōn intemperanter concupiscere quod a plurimis videās, continentis dēbet dūcī; et potius industriā quam pretiō parāre, nōn mediocris est diligentiae. Elegāns nōn magnificus, splendidus nōn sumptuōsus, omnisque dīlignantia munditiam nōn affluentiam affectābat. Supellēx modica, nōn multa, ut in neutram partem cōspicī posset. Nec praeterībō, quamquam nōnnūllis leve visum īrī putem: cum in prīmis lautus esset eques Rōmānus et nōn parum liberaliter domum suam omnium ordinum hominēs invitāret, nōn amplius quam terna milia peraequē in singulōs mēnsēs ex ephēmeride eum expēnsū sumptuī ferre solitum. Atque hōc nōn auditum sed cōgnitum praedicāmus; saepe enim propter familiāritatēm domesticis rēbus interfuiimus.

14 Nēmō in convīviō ēius aliud acroāma audīvit quam anagnostēn (quod nōs quidem iūcundissimum arbitrāmur), neque umquam sine aliquā lēctiōne apud eum

13. 3. **anagnostae**: *ἀναγνῶσται*, 'readers.' — **librarii**: 'copyists.' These words explain *pueri litteratissimi*. — *utrumque h.*: i.e., both reading and writing. — *apprimē b.*: *first-rate*. 4. *domi . . . factum*: *home-bred and home-trained*. — *a plurimis*: *sc. concupisci*. 5. *conspicī: conspicua esse*. There was neither too much nor too little. 6. *ephēmeride*: *ἔφημερις*, 'day-book.' — *cum solitum*: dep. on *praeterībo*. — *expēnsū . . . ferre*: 'to enter as paid, etc.,' charge to living expenses.

14. **acroāma**: *ἀκρόαμα*, any entertainment addressed to the ear.

cēnātum est, ut nōn minus animō quam ventre convivae dēlectārentur; namque eōs vocābat quōrum 2 mōrēs ā suis nōn abhorrērent. Cum tanta pecūniae facta esset accēssiō, nihil dē cottidiānō cultū mūtāvit, nihil dē vītāe cōnsuētūdīne; tantāque ūsus est moderatiōne, ut neque in sēstertiō vīciēs quod ā patre accēperat parum sē splendidē gesserit, neque in sēstertiō centiēs affluentius vīxerit quam instituerat, parique fastigiō steterit in utrāque fōrtūnā. Nullōs habuit 3 hortōs, nullam suburbānam aut maritimam sūmptuōsam villam, neque in Ītaliā praeter Arrētīnum et Nōmentānum, rūsticum praedium; omnisque ēius pecūniae reditus cōstābat in Īpīrōticis et urbānīs possesiōnibus. Ex quō cōgnōscī potest ūsum eum pecūniae nōn māgnitūdīne sed ratiōne mētīrī solitum.

Mendācium neque dīcēbat neque patī poterat. Ita- 15 que ēius cōmitās nōn sine sevēritātē erat, neque gravitās sine facilitātē, ut difficile esset intellēctū utrum eum amīcī magis verērentur an amārent. Quidquid rogābātur, religiōsē prōmittēbat, quod nōn liberālis sed levīs arbitrābātur pollicērī quod praestāre nōn possent. Idem in tuendō quod semel annuisset tantā erat cūrā, 2 ut nōn mandātam sed suam rem vidērētur agere. Numquam susceptī negōtī eum pertaesum est; suam enim exIstimatiōnē in eā rē agī putābat, quā nihil habēbat cārius. Quō fiēbat ut omnia Cicerōnum, M. 3 Catōnis, Q. Hortēnsī, A. Torquātī, multōrum praetereā equitum Rōmānōrum negōtia prōcūrāret. Ex quō

14. 2. sestertio v.: 2,000,000 sesterces. — sestertio c.: 10,000,000 s.
3. Arretium, in Etruria. — Nomentum, in the Sabine country.

15. religiōsē p.: i.e., he was scrupulously careful never to make a promise that he could not fulfil. 2. in ea re agi: 'was at stake.'

iūdicārī poterat, nōn inertiā sed iūdiciō fūgissee rei pūblicae prōcūratiōnem.

16 Hūmānitātis vērō nūllum afferre māius tēstimōnium possum, quam quod adulēscēns idem seni Sullae fuit iūcundissimus, senex adulēscenti M. Brūtō, cum aequālibus autem suis Q. Hortēnsiō et M. Cicerōne sīc vīxit, ut iūdicāre difficile sit cuī aetātī fuerit aptissimus.

2 Quamquam eum praecipue dīlēxit Cicerō, ut nē frāter
3 quidem eī Quīntus cārior fuerit aut familiārior. Eī rei sunt indiciō praeter eōs librōs in quibus dē eō facit mentiōnem, quī in vōlgus sunt ēditi, sēdecim volūmina epistulārum, ab cōsulātū ēius ūsque ad extrēmum tempus ad Atticum missārum; quae qui legat, nōn multum dēsideret historiam contextam eōrum temporum. Sic enim omnia dē studiis pīncipum, vītis ducum, mūtātiōnibus rei pūblicae perscrīpta sunt, ut nihil in eīs nōn appāreat, et facile exīstīmārī possit prūdentiam quōdam modō esse dīvīnatiōnem. Nōn enim Cicerō ea sōlum quae vīvō sē accidērunt futūra pīaedīxit, sed etiam quae nunc ūsū veniunt cecīnit ut vātēs.

17 Dē pīetātē autem Atticī quid plūra commēmōrem? cum hōc ipsum vērē glōriantem audierim in fūnere mātris suaē, quam extulit annōrum nōnāgīntā, cum ipse esset septem et sexāgīntā: sē numquām cum mātēre in grātiā redisse, numquām cum sorōre fuisse in si-
2 multātē, quam prope aequāleim habēbat. Quod est sīgnūm, aut nūllam umquām inter eōs querimōniām intercēssisse aut hunc eā fuisse in suōs indulgentiā, ut
3 quōs amārē dēbēret Irāscī eīs nefās dūceret. Nequē id

16. 3. contextam: *continuous*. 4. cecīnit: *prophesied*.

17. in gratiā r.: never 'made up a quarrel,' i.e., never had one.

fēcit nātūrā sōlum, quamquam omnēs eī pārēmus, sed etiam doctrinā; nam pīncipū philosophōrum ita percepta habuit pīcepta, ut eīs ad vītam agendam nōn ad ostentātiōnēm ūterētur.

Mōris etiam māiōrum summus imitātor fuit antī 18 quitātisque amātor; quam adeō diligenter habuit cōgnītām, ut eam tōtam in eō vōlūmine exposuerit quō magistrātūs ūrdināvit. Nūlla enim lēx neque pāx 2 neque bellum neque rēs illūstris est populi Rōmānī quae nōn in eō suō tempore sit nōtāta; et quod difficil-limum fuit, sīc familiārum orīginem subtexuit ut ex eō clārōrum virōrum propāginēs possīmus cōgnōscere. Fēcit hōc idem sēparātim in aliīs librīs, ut M. Brūti 3 rogātū Iūniā familiām ā stirpe ad hanc aetātem ūrdine ēnumerāvit, nōtāns quis ā quō ortus quōs honōrēs quibusque temporib⁹ cēpisset; parī modō 4 Marcelli Claudi Marcellōrum, Scīpiōnis Cornēli et Fabi Māximī Fabiōrum et Aemiliōrum. Quibus librīs nihil potest esse dulcius eīs quī aliquam cupiditātem habent nōtitiae clārōrum virōrum. Attigit poēticēn 5 quoque, crēdimus nē ēius expers esset suāvitātis. Nānque versib⁹ dē eīs quī honōrē rērumque gestārum amplitūdine cēterōs populi Rōmānī pīaestītērunt exposuit ita, ut sub singulōrum imāginib⁹ facta magistrā-tūsque eōrum nōn amplius quaternīs quīnīsque versib⁹ dēscrīpserit; quod vix crēdendum sit, tantās rēs tam breviter potuisse dēclārāri. Est etiam ūnus liber Graecē cōfēctus, dē cōsulātū Cicerōnis.

17. 3. *ei: naturae. — doctrina: cf. instituto, 7, 3; iudicio, 15, 3: different forms of principle. — percepta h.: 'had taken to heart'; cf. p. r̄tinebat, 11, 5.*

18. 2. *propagines: pedigrees. 4. Marcelli C.: sc. rogatu. — Mar-cellorum: familiām ēnumeravit, etc. 6. imaginibus: portraits.*

19 Haec hactenus Atticō vivō editā a nobis sunt. Nunc, quoniam fōrtūna nōs superstites ei esse voluit, reliqua persequemur, et quantum potuerimus rerum exemplis lectōrēs docēbimus, sicut suprā significāvimus, suōs cuīque mōrēs plērumque conciliāre fōrtūnam.

2 Namque hic contentus ordine equestri quō erat ortus, in affinitatēm pervenit imperatōris Dīvi fili, cum iam ante familiāritatēm eius esset cōnsecūtus, nūllā aliā rē quam elegantiā vitae, quā cēterōs cēperat prīncipēs

3 dignitātē parī fōrtūnā humiliōrēs. Tanta enim prōsperitās Caesarem est cōnsecūta, ut nihil ei nōn tribuerit fōrtūna quod cuīquam ante dētulerat, et conciliārit quod nēmō adhūc cīvis Rōmānus quīvit cōsequi.

4 Nāta est autem Atticō neptis ex Agrippā, cuī virginem filiam collocārat. Hanc Caesar vix anniculam Ti. Claudiō Nerōnī, Drūsillā nātō, prīvīgnō suō dēspondit; quae coniūnctiō necessitūdinē eōrum sānxit, familiāritatēm reddidit frequentiōrem.

20 Quamquam ante haec spōnsālia, nōn sōlum cum ab urbe abesset, numquam ad suōrum quemquam litterās mīsit quīn Atticō mitteret quid ageret, in prīmīs quid legeret, quibusque ī locīs et quāndiū esset morātūrus,

2 sed etiam cum esset in urbe et propter īfīnitās suās occupatiōnēs minus saepe quam vellet Atticō fruerētur, nūllus diēs temere intercēssit quō nōn ad eum

19. The first eighteen chapters of this Life were published by Nepos while Atticus was still living.—*rerum: of fact.* 2. *imperatoris:* the senate conferred the title of 'emperor' on Octavian, B.C. 29; that of 'Augustus,' B.C. 27. Nepos, then, must have written these last chapters after the earlier of the two dates, and may not have survived the later one.—*Divi filius,* son of the deified Julius Caesar. 4. *anniculam: a year old.*

20. 2. *temere: lightly;* without thinking of Atticus.

scriberet, cum modo aliquid dē antiquitāte ab eō requireret, modo aliquam quaestiōnem poēticam ei prōpōneret, interdum iocāns ēius verbōsiōrēs eliceret epistulās. Ex quō accidit, cum aedis Iovis Feretri in 3 Capitōliō ab Rōmulō cōnstitūta, vetustāte atque incūriā dētēcta, prōlāberētur, ut Atticī admonitū Caesar eam reficiendam cūrāret. Neque vērō ā M. Antōniō minus 4 absēns litterīs colēbātur, adeō ut accūrātē ille ex ūltimīs terrīs, quid ageret, cūrae sibi habēret certiōrem facere Atticum. Hōc quāle sit, facilius existimābit is 5 quī iūdicāre poterit, quantae sit sapientiae eōrum retinēre ūsum benevolentiamque, inter quōs māximārum rērum nōn sōlum aemulatiō sed obtrēctatiō tanta intercēdēbat quantam fuit intercēdere necesse inter Caesarem atque Antōnium, cum sē uterque prīncipem nōn sōlum urbī Rōmae sed orbī terrārum esse cuperet.

Tālī modō cum septem et septuāgintā annōs com- 21 plēsset, atque ad extrēmā senectūtem nōn minus dīgnitāte quam grātiā fōrtūnāque crēvisset (multās enim hērēditātēs nūllā aliā rē quam bonitāte cōnsecūtus est), tantāque prōsperitāte ūsus esset valetūdinis ut annīs trīgintā medicīnā nōn indiguisset, nactus est 2 morbum quem initiō et ipse et medicī contempsērunt. Nam putārunt esse tēnesmon, cui remedia celeria faciliaque prōpōnēbantur. In hōc cum trēs mēnsēs sine 3 ūllīs dolōribus praeterquam quōs ex cūrātiōne capiēbat cōnsūmpsisset, subitō tanta vīs morbi in īnum intestīnum prōrūpit ut extrēmō tempore per lumbōs fistulae

20. 3. **detecta**: unroofed. 4. **accurate**: with certiōrem f. 5. **ūsum**: intimacy.

21. 2. **tenesmon**: τεινεσμόν.

4 pūris ērūperint. Atque hōc priusquam eī accideret, postquam in diēs dolōrēs accrēscere febrēsque accēsisse sēnsit, Agrippam generum ad sē arcessī iūssit et cum eō L. Cornēlium Balbum Sextumque Pēducaeum.

5 Hōs ut vēnisse vīdit, in cubitum innīxus, 'Quantam' inquit 'cūram diligentiamque in valētūdine meā tuendā hōc tempore aūthibuerim, cum vōs tēstēs habeam, nihil necesse est plūribus verbīs commēmorāre. Quibus quoniam, ut spērō, satisfēci, mē nihil reliquī fēcisse quod ad sānandum mē pertinēret, reliquom est ut egomet mihi cōnsulam. Id vōs ignōrāre nōlūi; nam

6 mihi stat alere morbum dēsinere. Namque hīs diēbus quicquid cibī sūmpsi ita prōdūxi vitam ut auxerim dolōrēs sine spē salūtis. Quārē a vōbīs petō, prīmum ut cōnsilium probētis meum, deinde nē frūstrā dēhortandō impedire cōnēmini.'

22 Hāc ōrātiōne habitā, tantā cōstantiā vōcis atque voltūs ut nōn ex vītā sed ex domō in domum vidērētur

2 migrāre, cum quidem Agrippa eum flēns atque osculāns ōrāret atque obsecrāret nē id quod nātūra cōgeret ipse quoque sibi accelerāret, et quoniam tum quoque posset temporibus superesse, sē sibi suisque reservāret, precēs ēius taciturnā suā obstinātiōne repressit.

3 Sīc cum biduom cibō sē abstinuisset, subitō febris dēcessit leviorque morbus esse coepit. Tamen prōpositum nihilō sētius perēgit, itaque dēi quīntō postquam id cōnsilium inierat, prīdiē Calendās Aprilēs, Cn.

4 Domitiō C. Sosiō cōnsulibus dēcessit. Ēlātus est in lecticulā, ut ipse praeſcripſerat, sine ullā pompa fūne-

21. 4. *in dies*: *from day to day*. 5. *nihil reliquī f.*: 'have left nothing undone.' — *mihi stat*: 'I am resolved.'

22. 2. *temporibus s.*: 'to pass the crisis.' — *itaque*: *itāque*.

ris, comitantibus omnibus bonis, maximā volgi frequentia. Sepultus est iuxta viam Appiam, ad quintum lapidem, in monumentō Q. Caecili, avonculi sui.

22. 4. *lapidem*: *milestone*.

M



Announcement.

THE STUDENTS' SERIES OF LATIN CLASSICS.

UNDER THE EDITORIAL SUPERVISION OF

ERNEST MONDELL PEASE, A.M.,

Leland Stanford Junior University,

AND

HARRY THURSTON PECK, PH.D., L.H.D.,

Columbia College.

This Series will contain those portions of the Latin authors that are usually read in American schools and colleges; and to meet the growing demand for more liberal courses such other portions will be included as are well fitted for classroom use, but which have hitherto lacked suitable editions. In order to furnish permanent editions of uniform merit the work is distributed among a large number of special editors, and the several editions will be based for the most part upon approved German editions.

While thus profiting by the valuable results of German scholarship, which give the assurance of marked excellence to the Series, each editor will nevertheless verify all the statements of the original, and add to and alter them as much as may be necessary to adapt his work to the needs of American students.

The text will be carefully revised, and will be followed in a separate part of the book by a full commentary and index.

The Series will also contain elementary and supplementary works prepared by competent scholars. Every effort will be made to give the books a neat and attractive appearance.

The following volumes are now ready or in preparation:

CATULLUS, *Selections*, based upon the edition of Riese. By **THOMAS B. LINDSAY**, Ph.D., Professor in Boston University.

CICERO, *Tusculan Disputations, Books I and II*. By Professor **PECK**. *Nearly Ready.*

CICERO, *De Oratore, Book I*, based upon the edition of Sorof. By **W. B. OWEN**, Ph.D., Professor in Lafayette Collége. *Ready.*

CICERO, *Select Letters*, based in part upon the edition of Süpfle-Böckel. By Professor **PEASE**.

GELLIUS, *Selections*. By Professor **PECK**.

HORACE, *Odes and Epodes*. By **PAUL SHOREY**, Ph.D., Professor in the Chicago University. *Nearly Ready.*

HORACE, *Satires and Epistles*, based upon the edition of Kiessling. By **JAMES H. KIRKLAND**, Ph.D., Professor in Vanderbilt University. *Ready.*

JUVENAL, based upon the edition of Weidner. By **HENRY CLARK JOHNSON**, A.M., LL.B., President of the Central High School, Philadelphia.

LIVY, *Books XXI and XXII*, based upon the edition of Wolfflin. By **JOHN K. LORD**, Ph.D., Professor in Dartmouth College. *Ready.*

LUCRETIUS, *De Rerum Natura, Book III*. By **W. A. MERRILL**, Ph.D., Professor in the Indiana University.

OVID, *Selections from the Metamorphoses*, based upon the edition of Meuser-Egen. By **B. L. WIGGINS**, A.M., Professor in the University of the South. *Nearly Ready.*

PETRONIUS, *Cena Trimalchionis*, based upon the edition of Bücheler. By **W. E. WATERS**, Ph.D., Professor in the University of Cincinnati.

PLAUTUS, *Menaechmi*, based upon the edition of Brix. By **HAROLD N. FOWLER**, Ph.D., Professor in the Western Reserve University. *Ready.*

QUINTILIAN, *Book X and selections from Book XII*, based upon the edition of Krüger. By **CARL W. BELSER**, Ph.D., Professor in the University of Colorado.

SALLUST, *Catiline*, based upon the edition of Schmalz. By **CHARLES G. HERBERMANN**, Ph.D., LL.D., Professor in the College of the City of New York. *Ready.*

SENECA, Select Letters. By E. C. WINSLOW, A.M.

TACITUS, Annals, Book I and selections from Book II, based upon the edition of Nipperdey-Andresen. By E. M. HYDE, Ph.D., Professor in Lehigh University.

TACITUS, Germania and Agricola, based upon the editions of Schweizer-Sidler and Dräger. By A. G. HOPKINS, Ph.D., Professor in Hamilton College. *Ready.*

TACITUS, Histories, Book I and selections from Books II-V, based upon the edition of Wolff. By EDWARD H. SPIEKER, Ph.D., Professor in the Johns Hopkins University.

TERENCE, Phormio, based upon the edition of Dziatzko. By HERBERT C. ELMER, Ph.D., Assistant Professor in the Cornell University.

TIBULLUS AND PROPERTIUS, Selections, based upon the edition of Jacoby. By HENRY F. BURTON, A.M., Professor in the University of Rochester.

VELLEIUS PATERCULUS, Historia Romana, Book II. By F. E. ROCKWOOD, A.M., Professor in Bucknell University. *Ready.*

LATIN COMPOSITION FOR COLLEGE USE. By WALTER MILLER, A.M., Professor in the Leland Stanford Jr. University. *Ready.*

HAND-BOOK OF LATIN SYNONYMS. By MR. MILLER.

A FIRST BOOK IN LATIN. By HIRAM TUELL, A.M., Principal of the Milton High School, Mass., and HAROLD N. FOWLER, Ph.D., Western Reserve University. *Ready.*

EXERCISES IN LATIN COMPOSITION, FOR SCHOOLS. By M. GRANT DANIELL, A.M., Principal of Chauncy-Hall School, Boston. *Ready.*

THE PRIVATE LIFE OF THE ROMANS, a manual for the use of schools and colleges. By HARRIET WATERS PRESTON and LOUISE DODGE. *Ready.*

CORNELIUS NEPOS. By ISAAC FLAGG, Ph.D., University of California. *Ready.*

ATLAS ANTIQUUS. Twelve maps of the ancient world, for schools and colleges. By Dr. HENRY KIEPERT, M. R. Acad., Berlin. *Ready.*

LETTERS OF THE YOUNGER PLINY. By SAMUEL BALL PLATNER, Ph.D., Western Reserve University. *Ready.*

LEACH, SHEWELL, & SANBORN, Boston, New York, and Chicago.

